

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET

1. CONTROL NUMBER
PN-AAJ-699

2. SUBJECT CLASSIFICATION (695)
AE30-0000-G158

NF

3. TITLE AND SUBTITLE (240)

Rural development in Botswana; a select bibliography 1966-1980

4. PERSONAL AUTHORS (100)

Eicher, S.F.

5. CORPORATE AUTHORS (101)

African Bibliographic Ctr.

6. DOCUMENT DATE (110)

1981

7. NUMBER OF PAGES (120)

155p.

8. ARC NUMBER (170)

AFRØ16.3Ø135.E34

9. REFERENCE ORGANIZATION (130)

ABC

10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES (500)

(In Southern Africa Development Information/Documentation Exchange (SADEX))

11. ABSTRACT (950)

12. DESCRIPTORS (920)

Natural resources	Health.	Government
Bibliographies	Housing	Sociology
Botswana	Industries	Transportation
Agriculture	Women in development	
Development	Land tenure	Urbanization
Education	Livestock	Rural devleopment
Employment	Marketing	

13. PROJECT NUMBER (150)

698013500

14. CONTRACT NO.(140)

AID/afr-C-1538

15. CONTRACT TYPE (140)

16. TYPE OF DOCUMENT (160)

58

BC
016, 30135
E34

PN-AAJ-699

RURAL DEVELOPMENT IN BOTSWANA

A Select Bibliography 1966-1980

Shirley Fischer Eicher



A SADEX  publication of the African Bibliographic Center



AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHIC CENTER

This is a publication of the Southern Africa Development Information/Documentation Exchange (SADEX) project, which is funded by the Agency for International Development. The SADEX project is intended to complement and interact with efforts already underway in Southern Africa to establish an economic information and documentation network. At the request of the jointly planned UNECA/OAU Pan African Documentation and Information System (PADIS), SADEX is currently serving as the regional development information network in Southern Africa, while the states concerned develop their own national information and documentation centers and their own Southern Africa-based regional coordination system linked to PADIS.

Cover design by Janet M. Anfuso.

Illustrations by Wendy Wilson.

Cover - contemporary Botswana baskets

Title page - Herero milk bucket, made of wood with iron beads, from
Ngamiland District

Table of Contents - San water carriers, made of ostrich egg shells, from
Central Kalahari

The African Bibliographic Center is a division of the African Communications Liaison Service, Inc., a non-profit, tax-exempt organization which offers educational information on African affairs with rapid, impartial and comprehensive coverage on a multimedia basis.

Additional information can be obtained from the Center from the address below:

African Bibliographic Center
Suite 901
1346 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

1981

ISBN 0-87859-020-X

RURAL DEVELOPMENT IN BOTSWANA

A Select Bibliography 1966-1980

Shirley Fischer Eicher

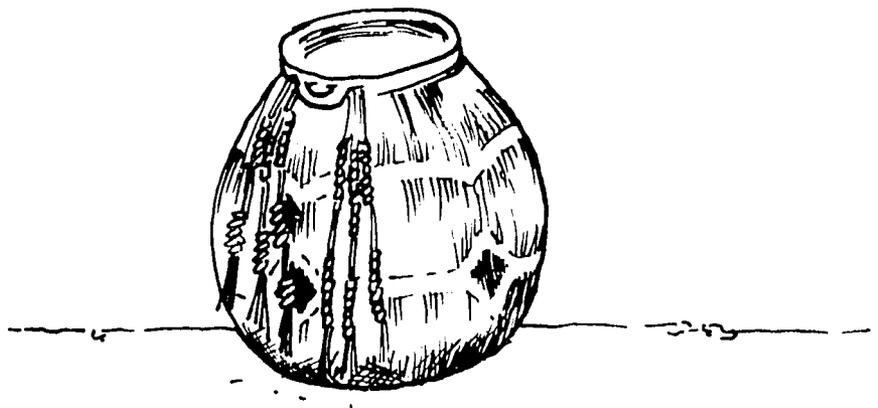
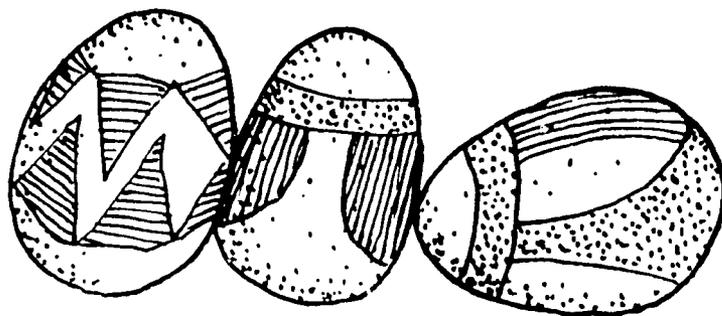


Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	i
I. GENERAL & REFERENCE.....	1
(Includes History, Population, Economy, Statistics)	
II. AGRICULTURE.....	7
III. DEVELOPMENT.....	21
(Includes Development Concepts; Development Planning, Policy Making, and Budgeting; Donor Assistance)	
IV. EDUCATION & TRAINING.....	36
(Includes Formal & Non-Formal Education; Adult Education; Extension Programs; Vocational Training)	
V. EMPLOYMENT, LABOR & MIGRATION.....	51
(Includes Rural & Urban Employment; Income Generation; Manpower Planning; Seasonal & Labor Migration)	
VI. GEOGRAPHY, NATURAL RESOURCES & ECOLOGY.....	64
(Includes Soils; Water Resources; Vegetation; Rangeland and Range Management; Wildlife)	
VII. HEALTH & NUTRITION.....	78
(Includes Population Planning)	
VIII. HOUSING.....	83
IX. INDUSTRY, COMMERCE & MINING.....	85
(Includes Small & Large-Scale Industry; Internal & External Trade; Entrepreneurship)	
X. LAND TENURE & LAND USE.....	91

XI.	LIVESTOCK.....	99
XII.	MARKETING, COOPERATIVES & CREDIT.....	105
XIII.	POLITICS & GOVERNMENT.....	107
	(Includes Domestic, Regional Politics; Liberation Struggles; Refugees; International Relations; Traditional Political Systems)	
XIV.	SOCIETY & CULTURE.....	115
	(Includes Anthropological Studies; Social Surveys; Class Formation)	
XV.	TRANSPORT & COMMUNICATION.....	129
XVI.	URBANIZATION.....	132
	(Includes Urban Studies; Town & Regional Planning; Resettlement)	
XVII.	WOMEN IN DEVELOPMENT.....	134
	AUTHOR INDEX.....	137



Introduction

The economic potential of Botswana, which covers an area of 582,000 square kilometers and is populated by an estimated 800,000 Batswana, is reflected in its mineral resources -- although livestock holdings have long been the traditional measure of wealth in the country. Moreover, the Government's current five-year plan directly focuses on rural development and employment creation. Attracted by its potential, its principles and its people, researchers, rural development specialists and donors have generated a large body of literature about every facet of life in Botswana. This is in addition to the ongoing and cumulative production of data and publications by the government and institutions of Botswana.

The preparation of this resource bibliography was undertaken as part of the continuing documentation and information exchange activities of SADEX, the Southern African Documentation and Information Exchange Project, and was begun at the request of development specialists in Botswana.

This reference tool is intended as an aid to researchers, teachers, government officials and rural development personnel working in Botswana and in the region. It is organized around topical categories and indicates the strengths and lacunae in research coverage, demonstrating how much knowledge has been generated about Botswana since Independence. A preliminary copy of the draft material was circulated to researchers in Botswana for their use and comments while the bibliography was finalized. A comprehensive bibliography on Botswana, which covers all sectors and spans pre-colonial times through independence, is

currently being compiled by Karla Jones (UBS Library) and is scheduled for publication shortly.

The compilation of this bibliography led to difficult choices about what to include. However, this is a working tool, and users should be advised that the presence of an annotated entry does not indicate editorial preference. Since much of this bibliography was compiled in the United States, many documents were unavailable for primary access and annotation.

The major bibliographic sources for Government of Botswana publications are the originating Ministries, the Rural Sociology Unit Library in the Ministry of Agriculture, and the National Archives. The National Institute of Social and Economic Research (NIR) and University of Botswana and Swaziland (UBS) Libraries, as well as the Institute of Development Management (IDM) collection, are other key centers for policymakers and researchers in Botswana.

Publication and distribution of this work was made possible through a contract with the U.S. Agency for International Development's Office of Southern African Affairs, in cooperation with the A.I.D. Mission in Gaborone. Requests for information about the bibliography and the location of documents cited therein should be directed to the African Bibliographic Center, Washington, D.C. Further information is available in SADEX, the bimonthly publication of the Southern Africa Development Information/Documentation Exchange Project, produced by the Center.

A note of thanks is due to Mary Bivens and Kathy Baker for their assistance in the initial stage of preparing this bibliography. Special recognition and my sincere appreciation for their suggestions and cooperation are also extended to:

Kay Raseroka (UBS Library); Francine Henderson (NIR); Helen Gunther (U.S. AID/Botswana); Bonnake Tsimako, Victor Amann and Howard Sigwele (Ministry of Agriculture); Steven Haggblade (Ministry of Commerce and Industry); Mac and Marcia Odell (formerly of the Ministry of Agriculture and the Institute of Development Management respectively); Anne Schneller and Carl Eicher (Michigan State University); Constance Burr, Ann Cavan, Kathy Dennie and Carolyn Goshen (African Bibliographic Center); Beverly Gray (Library of Congress); and Carol Kerven (National Migration Study, Central Statistics Office, Gaborone). Dr. Kerven and her colleague, Pamela Simmons, have completed an invaluable resource, the National Migration Study Bibliography on the Society, Culture and Political Economy of Post-Independence Botswana, (May 1981). It may be obtained from the Central Statistics Office in Gaborone (Private Bag 0024).

Illustrations are by Wendy Wilson, drawn from the Botswana artifact collection of Dr. Alison Brooks. The map is taken from the documents of the Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP), funded by the Agency for International Development.

Washington, D.C.

February 1981

General & Reference

AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHIC CENTER. Economic Cooperation and Regional Integration in Africa. Washington, D.C., 1973. 49 pp. Bibliography focuses on cooperation for development, with emphasis on regional economic integration. Includes section on Southern Africa, pp. 33-35. (001)

ANGLIN, D. and others. Canada, Scandinavia and Southern Africa. Uppsala, Sweden, Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1978. 190 pp., illus. Essays on a broad range of political and economic issues confronting the West as a whole in its involvement in Southern Africa. First presented at a joint Scandinavian-Canadian conference held in Ottawa, February 19-22, 1978. Marginal involvement of Canada and Scandinavia in the region is noted, although these countries still have a significant role to play in moderating and modifying cold war components in the region. Essay on "Scandinavian Development Assistance to Botswana," by Roger Leys is included. (002)

Annual Economic Review - Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland. London, Standard Bank Ltd., Economic Department, -1971. Frequency: annual. Ceased publication in 1971. Reviewed economic development for the year for each country, included a regional overview. Illustrated with maps and statistical tables. (003)

ARNOLD, GUY. "Botswana: The Khama Years and the Future." In: Africa Report, New York, no. 25, December 1980, pp. 4-7. (004)

BANK OF BOTSWANA. Annual Report, Bank of Botswana, 1978. Gaborone, 1978. 55 pp. (005)

BODENMULLER, ROLF. Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Pretoria, African Institute, 1973. 170 pp., illus. (006)

BOSTON UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES. Catalog of African Government Documents. 3rd edition. Boston, G. K. Hall & Co., 1976. 1 vol. Extensive Botswana holdings include treaties, ministries, documents, Presidential speeches, reports, statistical documents, National Assembly documents, etc. (007)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Laws, Statutes, etc. - Botswana Independence Act 1966. London, H.M.S.O., 1966. 8 pp. (008)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Report on the Population Census 1971. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1972. 193 pp., illus., maps (1:1,500,000). Reports on the eighth census to be held in Botswana; the previous census was held in 1964. Provides information on the methodology employed; the analysis of the census data including population distribution, sex and age, economic characteristics, education and fertility, mortality and population growth, statistical tables, and extensive appendices and maps. (009)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Statistical Abstract, 1977/78. Gaborone, Central Statistics

- Office, 1979. 94 pp., illus., map. A thorough statistical analysis of basic data on Botswana. Covers areas and climate, education, employment and labor, health, judiciary, external trade and price indices, agriculture, commerce and industry, electricity, transport and communication, tourism, public finance and financial institutions. (010)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. Guide to the Villages of Botswana. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1973. A compilation of facts about the rural areas of Botswana on a village-by-village basis, including all businesses in the towns, and a list of branches of government at various locations throughout Botswana. (011)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE. Report of the Selebi-Phikwe Census. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1976. 1 vol. (012)
- BOTSWANA NATIONAL ARCHIVES. The Holdings of the National Archives with Special Reference to Developing Research in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Home Affairs, May 1978. 4 pp. Prepared for the Conference on Outlining the Botswana Research Landscape. (013)
- "Botswana: Strategiese Hartland." In: Bulletin of the Africa Institute of South Africa, Pretoria, Vol. 20, no. 6, 1980, pp. 41-48. Descriptive survey of political and economic conditions. (014)
- CERVENKA, ZDENEK. Republic of Botswana: A Brief Outline of Its Geographical Setting, History, Economy and Policies. Uppsala, The Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1970. 1 vol. (015)
- COHEN, B. American Involvement in Southern Africa, 1968-74. Sheffield, Yorkshire, England, 1975. 1 vol. Thesis. (016)
- COLCLOUGH, CHRISTOPHER & STEVEN MC CARTHY. The Political Economy of Botswana: A Study of Growth and Distribution. Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1980. 298 pp., illus., bibl. Reviews Botswana's development problems, and critically examines the uneven distribution of growth benefits and the paradox that economic growth can accompany further impoverishment of the country's poorest population. (017)
- COLLINGS, FRANCIS. "The Rand and the Monetary Systems of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland." In: Journal of Modern African Studies, Cambridge, England, March 1978, pp. 97-121. Outlines the development of monetary arrangements in the area since the turn of the century, and describes the establishment and nature of the new formal Rand Monetary Area. (018)
- DAHL, HANSERIK. Botswana's First Independence Decade, 1966-76. Bergen, Norway, Universitet i Bergen, Institutt for Okonomi, 1977. 58 pp., illus. Economics Paper no. 4. (019)
- DALE, RICHARD. Botswana and Its Southern Neighbor. Athens, Ohio, Ohio University, Center for International Studies, 1970. 1 vol. (020)
- DANAHER, KEVIN. South Africa and the United States: An Annotated Bibliography.

Washington, D.C., Institute for Policy Studies, 1979. 27 pp. A useful bibliographic survey containing numerous references to the Southern African region and neighboring states as well as to South Africa. (021)

DEAN, ROBERT M. and others. The Economy of Botswana. n.l., International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, 1969. 45 pp., illus. (022)

DINI, L. and others. The Economy of Botswana. Washington, D.C., International Monetary Fund, March 1970. 1 vol., illus., map. Staff paper. Brief general study of Botswana with emphasis on the economic structure and prospects for economic development. Covers animal and agricultural production, mining, infrastructure, manufacturing, manpower, public investment and financing, national planning, national income, monetary policy and trade. (023)

GULBRANDSEN, ORNULF. On Socio-Economic Systems and Technological Innovations in Developing Countries of Africa. n.l., n.d. 1 vol. Paper presented for OECD Workshop/NORAD, 10-13 April 1978, Bergen, Norway, University of Bergen. (024)

HARVEY, CHARLES. Botswana's Monetary Independence: Real or Imagined? Sussex, England, Institute of Development Studies, September 1980. 1 vol. (025)

HOGBLOM, GORAN. Botswana. Uppsala, Agricultural College of Sweden, Rural Development Section, in cooperation with the Swedish International Development Authority, 1973. 42 pp. A bibliography on agriculture and rural development with entries mainly from the period 1967-1972. Contents include: Natural Resources.-Agriculture and Agricultural Development.-Socio-Economic Situation and Development Planning.-Rural Development. (026)

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. Economic Memorandum on Botswana. Washington, D.C., April 20, 1978. 1 vol. No. 1832BT. (027)

INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND. Surveys of African Economies. Volume 5: Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Burundi, Equatorial Guinea, and Rwanda. Washington, D.C., 1973. 471 pp., illus., maps. Studies institutional framework and financial aspects of economic relations of Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Burundi, Rwanda, and Equatorial Guinea. Includes trade agreements, tariff systems, foreign exchange, customs union arrangements, balance of payments, etc. Provides national studies of economic structures, banking and budgetary operations, with maps and statistical tables. (028)

JESKE, J. Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: Agrargeographische Struktur und Wirtschaftliche Verflechtung Im Suedlichen Africa. Munich, IFO Institute for African Studies, 1977. 396 pp., illus. Discusses the historical background of the BLS countries, the problem of migrant workers, and the geographical aspects of agriculture. Includes statistical data on the agricultural population (by age group and sex). (029)

KGATHI, D. L. "The Documentation Unit of the N.I.R., Botswana: What It Is, What It Does." In: African Research and Documentation, London, no. 19, 1979, p. 24-27. (030)

KONCZACKI, Z. A. & J. M. KONCZACKI, eds. An Economic and Social History of Southern Africa. Totowa, New Jersey, Frank Cass, 1979. 1 vol. (031)

- KROMBERG, MARIT. Botswana. Oslo, Norway, NORAD, 1976. 36 pp., illus. (032)
- MADE, STANISLAUS MATIENGA. Reading and Library Facilities in Botswana: A Study of the Existing Facilities and Proposals for Their Future Development. Salisbury, 1977. 248 pp. (033)
- MATSEBULA, MICHAEL SISA. "Tax Incentives in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: A Case for Policy Harmonization and Regearing." In: Journal of Southern African Affairs, College Park, Maryland, January 1979, pp. 45-54, illus. Investigates aspects of tax incentives and tax revenues in the BLS context, seeking to determine whether BLS as a group can minimize their tax revenue losses without reducing the aggregate inflow of foreign investment. (034)
- MENTZ, J. C. N. A Comparative Study of Localisation in Botswana and the Transkei. South Africa, n.d. 1 vol. PhD Thesis. (035)
- MOLOSI, P.C. and others. Country Paper: Botswana. Gaborone, 1978. 22 pp., illus. Paper prepared for the World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development, July 12, 1979. Provides background information on Botswana, outlines the government's development policies, and describes land tenure system with emphasis on tribal land, agricultural policy and rural development strategy. Includes population statistics and details on development expenditures. (036)
- MORGAN, PHILIP E. "Botswana: Development, Democracy, and Vulnerability." In: Southern Africa: The Continuing Crisis, ed. by Gwendolen Carter & Patrick O'Meara, Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1979, pp. 228-48. Updates economic and political events and trends in Botswana. Briefly discusses transportation, cattle industry, skilled manpower needs and mineral resources exploitation. Also covers refugees and border violations, political characteristics and opportunities, ethnicity and class as possible cleavage factors, taxes, appropriate technology and finance. Summarizes Botswana's political options. (037)
- MUSHONGA, B. L. B., comp. Directory of Libraries in Botswana. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, 1977. 55 pp. WP no. 12. Provides names, addresses, subject coverage and type of patronage of the various libraries in Botswana. (038)
- MUSHONGA, B. L. B., comp. Periodicals in Botswana Libraries. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, February 1978. 1 vol. WP no. 16. (039)
- MUTTER, THEO & BERNARD WEIMER, eds. Botswana Research Directory 1976: A Compilation of Projects and Reports. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, 1977. 222 pp. (040)
- MUZOREWA, B. C. The Development of the Money Economy and an Analysis of the Monetary and Financial System in the Republic of Botswana. Leeds, 1976. 1 vol. M.Phil. Thesis. (041)
- NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT AND CULTURAL RESEARCH (NIR). Aims and Activities. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, September 1978. 17 pp. Outlines the NIR objectives, research program, organizational structure, documentation unit and

publications list. (042)

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT AND CULTURAL RESEARCH. DOCUMENTATION CENTRE. Documentation and Information Transfer: The Botswana Research Directory. Gaborone, May 1978. 4 pp. (043)

NATIONAL MIGRATION STUDY. Guide to Research in the Social Sciences - 1970s. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1979. 20 pp. A guide compiled as a research tool for staff of the National Migration Study and for social scientists wishing to familiarize themselves with the work of other researchers in Botswana. (044)

ODELL, MALCOLM, JR. Annual Report and Work Programme, Rural Sociology Unit. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, May 1978. 4 pp. Mimeo. (045)

PARSONS, Q. N. "University Theses and Dissertations on Botswana in the Humanities and Social Sciences Checklist 1." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 277-80. Partial listing of university theses and dissertations since the 1940s, arranged by subjects. Each section indicates relevant theses which are not on Botswana principally. (046)

PATTEE, R. "Junta de Investigacoes do Ultramar Antigos Protectorados de Lesoto, Botswana e Suazilandia." In: Portugal Na Africa Contemporanea, n.l., Vol. 2, 1973, 351 pp. Provides a general overview of the BLS countries. Includes historical, geographical and legal information, as well as economic, educational and social factors affecting the countries' development. (047)

PHEHANE, J. TAETJI. "History of Botswana: Sources of Information." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 6, 1974, pp. 19-28. Outlines English-language sources of information relating to the study of the history of Botswana. Includes reference books, bibliographies, standard monograph literature, official documents, theses, and dissertations, periodical literature and archival material. (048)

POLLAK, OLIVER B. & KAREN POLLAK. Theses and Dissertations on Southern Africa: An International Bibliography. Boston, Massachusetts, G.K. Hall & Co., 1976. 1 vol. (049)

PUZO, W.D. "Mobile and Itinerant Banking in Botswana." In: Journal of African Studies, Los Angeles, Summer 1979, pp. 83-88, illus., maps. Describes the role of Barclays and Standard Banks in Botswana in providing essential banking services to communities which ordinarily could not support an established banking facility. (050)

SIMMONS, WENDY. "A Bibliography of Recent Africanist Bibliographies in Journals." In: A Current Bibliography on African Affairs, Washington, D.C., Vol. 9, no. 4, 1976-77, pp. 317-24. (051)

Statistical Bulletin. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistical Office, n.d. Frequency: Quarterly. Statistical profile of the Botswana economy published quarterly in March, June, September and December. Includes data on population, cost of living, trade, government revenue and expenditures, banking and gross domestic product. (052)

STEVENS, RICHARD P. Historical Dictionary of the Republic of Botswana. Metuchen, New

Jersey, Scarecrow Press, 1975. 189 pp., bibl. African Historical Dictionaries no. 5. Topically arranged. Preceded by an introductory essay surveying the literature. (053)

STEVENS, RICHARD P. Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland. New York, Praeger; London, Pall Mall, 1967. 294 pp., illus. (054)

STYLE, O. L. "Annual Bibliography of Commonwealth Literature, 1974: Southern Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Rhodesia, Swaziland." In: Journal of Commonwealth Literature, London, December 1975, pp. 25-35. (055)

TAPELA, H. M. Conflicts and Ambiguities of a Colonial Situation: Taki District of Botswana, 1866-1969. Sussex, England, Sussex University, 1976. 1 vol. D.Phil. Thesis. (056)

TEBAPE, O. P. The Issuing of Research Permits in Botswana: The Office of the President. Gaborone, Office of the President, May 1978. 2 pp. Prepared for the Conference Outlining the Botswana Research Landscape. (057)

TOASE, F. The U. N. and Southern Africa, 1945-75. Aberystwyth, Wales, 1975. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation. (058)

U.N. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM. Botswana - Review of Resources. Rome, UNDP/FAO, 1972. 1 vol. (059)

U.N. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. COUNCIL OF MINISTERS. Report of the Second Meeting of the Multinational Programming and Operational Centre (MULPOC) for Eastern and Southern Africa, Nairobi, 1 and 2 February 1979. Addis Ababa, 1979. 17 pp. UN Document no. E/CN.14/INF/97. (060)

U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. DOCUMENTATION CENTER. Bibliography of FAO Documents on African Countries. Rome, 1970. 1 vol. (061)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE. Country Demographic Profile No. 27, Botswana. Washington, D.C., Government Printing Office, forthcoming. 1 vol. (062)

WILL, DENZIL D. The Citizenship, Immigration and Allied Laws of Botswana. Gaborone, 1972. 19 pp. (063)

WINCHESTER-GOULD, G. A. The Guide to Botswana. Johannesburg, Winchester Press, circa 1968. 213 pp., illus. (064)

WINSTANLEY, BRIDGET. "A List of Reports on Botswana in the Library of the Ministry of Finance and Development Planning." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 283-98. Includes reports available in the Ministry library, excluding routine and administrative documents. Arranges reports by subject according to the Dewey Decimal Classification, and includes the social sciences, pure sciences, applied sciences and the arts. (065)

Agriculture

ALVERSON, H. Background Research for the Arable Lands Development Project: Scope and Methods. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, August 1978. 13 pp. (066)

ALVERSON, H. Basic Assumptions on Agricultural Planning. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 8 pp., illus. (067)

ALVERSON, H. Draft: Specifications of Arable Lands Development Project Goals and Pertinent Priorities. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, September 1978. 5 pp. Mimeo. (068)

ALVERSON, H. Pelotshetlha Integrated Farming Pilot Project: Some Observations. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, September 1978. 7 pp. Mimeo. (069)

ALVERSON, HOYT. Agricultural Development in Botswana: Targets and Constraints. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 11 pp. Mimeo. IDM Public Lectures, November 23, 1978. Outlines some problems facing Botswana in its national effort to develop agriculture, based upon the major goals stated in Botswana's Fourth National Development Plan: (1) attaining self-sufficiency in production of essential staple crops; (2) providing secure and adequate livelihoods for Botswana; (3) eliminating political and economic dependence on Rhodesia and South Africa; and, (4) saving (earning) foreign exchange. (070)

ALVERSON, HOYT. "Arable Agriculture in Botswana: Some Contributions of the Traditional Social Formation." In: Rural Africana, East Lansing, Michigan, Spring/ Fall 1979, pp. 33-47, illus. Compares what is already known about the social and economic organization of arable agriculture in Botswana with what information is lacking. Seeks ways in which to apply this information to the formulation and implementation of sound agricultural development. An earlier version of this article was circulated by the National Institute of Development Management, Gaborone, in August 1978, under the title: "Arable Agriculture in Botswana: The Contribution of Traditional Social Formations." (071)

ALVERSON, HOYT. Arable Agriculture in Botswana: The Contribution of Traditional Social Formations. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, August 1978. 28 pp. Mimeo. Analyzes what is already known about the socioeconomic organization of arable agriculture in Botswana. Identifies information gaps and suggests ways in which national policy implications about the development of agriculture may be drawn. An updated version of this article appears under the title: "Arable Agriculture in Botswana: Some Contributions of the Traditional Social Formation," in Rural Africana, Spring/Fall, 1979, pp. 33-47. (072)

ALVERSON, HOYT. The Social and Economic Context of Agriculture in Botswana: Some Indicators. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1979. 19 pp., illus. IDM Research Paper no. 6. Summarizes results of a small-scale study of the principal social and economic features of contemporary farming practices in general and in the

Kweneng district of Botswana in particular. Findings confirm existence of a class system in rural Botswana which has numerous important implications for the organization and practice of agriculture. (073)

ANTHONY, K. R. M. Cotton Production and Research in Botswana. Gaborone, Cotton Research Corporation, 1970. 1 vol. (074)

BATSHOGILE, R. T. & D. G. LEWYCKY. Agricultural Information Service. Gaborone, 1976. 3 pp. Position paper prepared for the Non-Formal Education Conference. Describes the functions of the Agricultural Information Service. (075)

BELIEN, J. Preliminary Comments Prepared in Preparation for the Tripartite Review on the 19th June 1975. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, June 1975. 37 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project Technical Note no. 2. Describes the two existing research stations at Motopi and Moshu; and provides data on soil/water relations and potential for agricultural production. Proposes ways to improve cultivation practices in dry lands. (076)

BELIEN, J. The Suitability of Horticultural Crops in the Okavango Area. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, June 1978. 68 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Swamp and Dryland Soils of the Okavango Delta, Project Field Document no. 8, Vol. I. Provides a broad outline of optimum horticultural practices and varieties. Indicates which crops are economically viable. (077)

BELIEN, J. The Suitability of Some Fruit, Fruit Trees and Ornamental Plants in the Okavango Area. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, June 1978. 96 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Swamp and Dryland Soils of the Okavango Delta, Field Document no. 8, Vol. II. Provides recorded field data on plant adaptation, cultivation practices, ornamental plants, fruit crops, fruit trees, variety trials, climatic influences, irrigation, fertilizing, plant growth and crop yields. (078)

BELIEN, J. The Suitability of Some Vegetables in the Okavango Area. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, June 1978. 113 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Swamp and Dryland Soils of the Okavango Delta, Field Document no. 8, Vol. III. Provides field data on crop varieties, trials, climatic influence, irrigation, fertilizing, spacing and crop yields. (079)

BELLAMY, MARGOT A., ed. Aspects of Agricultural Policy and Rural Development in Africa (1964-70). Oxford, Commonwealth Bureau of Agricultural Economics, 1971. 5 vols. Series of annotated bibliographies on agriculture and rural development in Africa. Volume 4 contains 284 references from Southern and Central Africa; includes Botswana. (080)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. ALDEP Discussion Paper: Technology Packages. Gaborone, 1979. 1 vol. (081)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. Catalogue of Current Research, 1976-77. Gaborone, 1976. 12 pp. Mimeo. (082)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. Crop Protection in Botswana, Biennial Report 1973-1975. Gaborone, Agricultural Research Station, May 1979. 41 pp., illus. Reviews research carried out on insect and avian pests, plant pathology and weed control in 1973-75. (083)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. Division of Arable Crops Research, Annual Report 1977-1978. Gaborone, 1979. 177 pp., illus. Describes crop research activities for the years 1977-78. Includes staff roster. (084)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. Integrated Farming Pilot Project (IFPP), Pelotshetla, Botswana, Annual Report 1977. Gaborone, 1978. 64 pp. Mimeo. (085)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. Review of Crop Experiments, Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1947-1959. Gaborone, 1978. 146 pp., illus. Reprint. Sebele. Botswana, Agricultural Research Station, October 1978. Summarizes agricultural research carried out in Botswana from 1947-59. Covers experimental work on variety, spacing, fertilizer and cultivation trials on maize; variety and spacing trials on sorghum, and variety work in cowpeas, groundnuts, beans, oil seed crops, cotton and sweet sorghums. Reviews work done on the effects of rotation and continuous cropping on production. (086)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. The Development of Appropriate Technology for Ngamiland. n.l., June 1, 1978. 18 pp., illus. Mimeo. Savingram prepared for the Ministry of Finance and Development Planning. A draft project proposal which evolved out of an original proposal by the Director of Agricultural Research and a visit to Ngamiland by a delegation from the Swedish Agency for Research Cooperation with Developing Countries (SAREC) in February 1978. The major impetus for this project arises from the view that western parts of Botswana have been by-passed to a large degree by past government development efforts. This project proposes to carry out multidisciplinary research (farming systems research) to develop and test technologies relevant to the needs of subsistence farmers. The project has subsequently received financial support from SAREC. Farming systems research is now being carried out in Ngamiland by the Department of Agricultural Research in cooperation with the Swedish Ministry of Agriculture in Uppsala. (087)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. AGRICULTURAL FIELD SERVICES, EVALUATION AND ACTION RESEARCH UNIT. Crop Husbandry in Southern Botswana. Gaborone, April 1979. 46 pp. Mimeo. (088)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS UNIT. PLANNING AND STATISTICS. 1980 Botswana Agricultural Statistics. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office, 1980. 117 pp., illus. The first comprehensive agricultural report. Provides accurate, complete and timely agricultural data to facilitate policy decisions and planning. (089)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS UNIT. PLANNING AND STATISTICS. 1980 Botswana Agricultural Statistics, Southern Region, Central Region, Francistown Region, Gaborone Region and Maun Region. Gaborone, 1980. 5 vols., illus. Provides regional agricultural statistics to supplement the National Agricultural Statistics Report. (090)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL FIELD SERVICES. Department of Agricultural Field Services, Annual Plan 1980-81. Gaborone, 1980. 140 pp., illus. Provides the blueprint for 1980-81 Agricultural Field Services in the five agricultural regions of Botswana--Southern, Gaborone, Central, Francistown

and Maun. Outlines the objectives for Botswana's extension services, group activities, national development loans and farmer training. (091)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. Agricultural Research in Botswana 1960-68. Gaborone, 1979. 152 pp., illus. Attempts to make results of experimental work in agriculture more easily available to researchers by assembling as many records of research conducted during 1960-68 as could be found. Also notes where further details are located. (092)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION. Crop Production in Botswana, Biennial Report, 1969-71. Gaborone, July 1976. 87 pp., illus. Reviews research on crop production conducted during 1969-71. Includes results of various seed trials, soil moisture studies, fertility trials, rotation experiments, F.A.O. fertilizer programme, soil fertility trials, and range research. (093)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION. Crop Production in Botswana, Biennial Report, 1971-73. Gaborone, December 1976. 165 pp., illus. Reviews research on crop production conducted during 1971-73. Includes results of various seed trials, rotation experiments, soil moisture studies, the Dryland Farming Research Scheme, and the F.A.O. fertilizer programme. (094)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION. Crop Production in Botswana, Biennial Report, 1973-75. Gaborone, November 1976. 72 pp., illus. Reviews research on crop production conducted during 1973-75. Includes results on various seed trials, seed fertility tests, F.A.O. fertilizer programme, and the Dryland Farming Research Scheme. (095)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION. Crop Production in Botswana, Biennial Report, 1975-1977. Gaborone, November 1977. 38 pp., illus. Reports results of seed trials conducted during the 1976-77 cropping season. Reviews research on crop production conducted during 1976-77. Includes results on seed trials only. (096)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION. Crop Protection in Botswana, Biennial Report, 1969-71. Gaborone, January 1975. 112 pp., illus. Reports on research conducted during two crop seasons 1969/70 and 1970/71, including weed control and herbicide trials, insecticide control work on cotton, cereal crops and groundnuts. (097)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION. Crop Protection in Botswana, Biennial Report, 1975-1977. Gaborone, August 1978. 64 pp., illus. Reports on research conducted during two crop seasons, 1975/76 and 1976/77, including weed control and herbicide trials, one trial on bird-resistant sorghum and a variety of entomological investigations. (098)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. Dryland Farming Research Scheme (DLFRS) Botswana, Incoming Review, Phase III.

Gaborone, March 1980. 63 pp., illus. Outlines the objectives of Phase III of the DLFRS project which aims to study (1) the physical factors inhibiting crop emergence in terms of seed environment and planting conditions; (2) the edaphic and aerial factors which affect growth in the post emergence phase; and (3) the factors that determine optimum plant populations. (099)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. Dryland Farming Research Scheme (DLFRS) Botswana, Initial Scientific Report, Phase II. Gaborone, 1976. 138 pp. Reports on the initial year of activity (July 1975 to 1976) of the British Dryland Farming Research Scheme (DLFRS), including agricultural engineering studies, crop physiology and climate studies, agricultural systems studies, and animal-drawn equipment development. (100)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. Evaluation of Farming Systems and Agricultural Implements Project (EFSAIP) Botswana. Gaborone, Animal Draft Systems Study, 1977. 1 vol. Report no. 1. Covers the first season of field trials (September 1976 to September 1977), carried out to evaluate three farming systems under actual farming conditions in the vicinity of the Agricultural Research Station Content Farm near Gaborone. Developed by the British Dryland Farming Project (DFSR) over 1971-74, System I is an improved rotational cropping system using existing farm implements -- Autumn Mouldboard Plough. System II uses reduced tillage implements attached to an animal-drawn tool-carrier, Versatool, designed and manufactured by DFSR. System III is the locally produced tool-carrier, Makgonatsotlhe. Results of the first year trials by farmers revealed major deficiencies in both the Versatool and the Makgonatsotlhe systems; it was recommended that the Versatool be discontinued. (101)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH. Evaluation of Farming Systems and Agricultural Implements Project (EFSAIP) Botswana. Gaborone, Animal Draft Systems Study, 1978. 1 vol. Report no. 2. Reports on the second year of farm level trials of improved farming systems, including the use of the locally produced tool-carrier/cart called the Makgonatsotlhe. Results were inconclusive. Farmers experienced difficulties with plowing crop stover and breakdown of the tool-carrier. (102)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF PLANNING AND STATISTICS. Agricultural Change in Botswana: Summary of Farm Management Survey Results, 1970-76. Gaborone, 1977. 19 pp., illus. Describes farming organizations in four areas of Botswana, and provides input/output data for planning profitable farming systems. (103)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF PLANNING AND STATISTICS. Farm Management Studies, Sedibeng Experimental Unit Farms, Six Year Report: 1965/66 - 1970/71. Gaborone, 1971. 31 pp., illus. Reports on experiments designed to test farm management techniques and procedures. Objectives were to: (1) determine how much land was needed to set up productive commercial farming units under a range of local conditions; (2) develop suitable farming systems for each range of conditions; (3) evolve economically rewarding systems for farmers and farm families; and (4) provide sound and complete cost/return data. Results were intended as a valuable planning device. Operations ended at the close of the 1970/71 farming season. (104)

- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF PLANNING AND STATISTICS. Farm Recording Scheme 1972/73 and 1973/74 Seasons: A Record of Farm Management Response to Wet and Dry Conditions in Southern Botswana. Gaborone, 1976. 36 pp., illus. Surveys 48 farmers and the influence of rainfall conditions on farming activities. (105)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF PLANNING AND STATISTICS. Technical Report on the Sample Design of the Annual Agricultural Survey. Gaborone, 1972. 60 pp., illus. (106)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. PLANNING AND STATISTICAL UNIT. Agricultural Statistics, 1977. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1978. 49 pp., illus. Summarizes results from the Integrated Survey of Agriculture 1974/75, Sample Surveys of Agriculture 1975/76 - 1976/77, data from the 1976 Sample Census of Cattle, and statistics generated by the regulatory divisions of Government ministries. (107)
- BOTSWANA SOCIETY. "Proceedings of the Conference on Sustained Production from Semi-Arid Areas with Particular Reference to Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, October 1971. 323 pp., illus. Special edition. (108)
- CHILDERS, GARY W. Report on the Survey/Investigation of the Ghanzi Farm Basarwa Situation. Gaborone, Government Printer, September 1976. 104 pp., illus., bibl. (109)
- COMAROFF, J. The Structure of Agricultural Transformations in the Barolong: Towards An Integrated Development Plan. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1977. 1 vol. (110)
- CURRY, ROBERT. Ground Nut Farming in Tsetsejwe. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 14 pp., illus. IDM Studies in Development Management no. 6. Describes the successful shift by the Tsetsejwe farmers from sorghum and other basic crops to ground nuts. Lack of rain and the lack of entrepreneurial experience are problems with which the Tsetsejwe must deal, as well as transport to market. The use of peanuts by Tuli Block farmers to fatten cattle and the potential of irrigation has evoked Tsetsejwe interest. (111)
- CURTIS, D. Old and New Techniques in Tswana Agriculture. United Kingdom, University of Kent, 1973. 1 vol. Unpublished research paper. (112)
- CURTIS, DONALD. "The Social Organization of Ploughing." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 4, 1972, pp. 67-80. Descriptive survey of 279 households, carried out in June/July 1971 in the Menyana area, where ploughing is usually done with a team of six or eight beasts. Ideally, the animals should be oxen, but if these are not available, bulls, cows and heifers are used. Results show uneven ownership of cattle and widespread use of "mafisa," loan arrangements whereby families with cattle plough for families without cattle or lacking the minimum number, in exchange for cash or reciprocal services. (113)
- DAHL, H. Rural Production in Botswana. Gaborone, 1979. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Rural Income Distribution Survey Seminar. (114)
- DOYLE, J. J. Response of Crops to Fertilizer in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Rome, FAO, 1970. 13 pp., illus. Paper presented at the Third Meeting on Soil

Fertility and Fertilizer Use in Africa, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 2-7 November 1970. Reports on crop response to chemical fertilizers. Examines response of maize, cotton and sorghum to treatments with nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium. (115)

DOYLE, J. J. and others. Report to the Government of the Republic of Botswana on the Fertilizer Demonstration and Pilot Credit Scheme in Botswana, 1969-75. Rome, FAO, n.d. 77 pp., illus. Appraises fertilizer distribution and credit scheme, includes data on soil types, fertilizer requirements and recommendations for extension services with regard to training of personnel. (116)

EICHER, CARL K. & DOYLE BAKER. "Research on Agricultural Development in Sub-Saharan Africa: A Critical Appraisal." In: A Survey of Agricultural Economics Literature, Vol. 4. Minneapolis, University of Minnesota Press, n.d. Comprehensive review of the literature on agricultural development in Sub-Saharan Africa. Includes Botswana and Southern African regional references. (117)

ESHLEMAN, R. "A Review of the Mochudi Farmer's Brigade Contribution Towards Improving Arable Crop Production in Botswana." In: Proceedings of the AFRO Workshop on Rural Environment and Development Planning in Southern Africa, Gaborone, 1976, pp. 361-72. (118)

FOSBROOKE, H. A. "Narrowing the Gap - Some Guidelines to the Social Problems of Agricultural Production in Botswana." In: UNDP/SF/FAO Technical Note no. 26, Gaborone, 1972. (119)

FOSBROOKE, H. A. "Soil - Economic Aspects of Shifting Cultivation." In: FAO Soils Bulletin, Rome, no. 24, 1974, pp. 72-77. Paper presented at the FAO/SIDA/ARCN Regional Seminar on Shifting Cultivation and Soil Conservation in Africa, Ibadan, Nigeria, 2-21 July 1973. Discusses sociological and economic aspects of shifting cultivation in Tanzania, Zambia and Botswana. (120)

FROLIK, ELVIN F. The Seed Program of Botswana, Present and Proposed (Interim Report). Gaborone, U.S. Department of Agriculture, March 17, 1978. 1 vol. Prepared for USAID. (121)

GARFORTH, C. J. Action Research Officer's Report, November 1979. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Evaluation and Action Research Unit, Agricultural Information Services, 1979. 33 pp., illus., bibl. (122)

GARFORTH, C. J. Crop Husbandry in Southern Botswana: Report of a Knowledge, Attitudes and Practices Study. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Evaluation and Action Research Unit, Agricultural Information Services, 1979. 57 pp., illus. Examines the attitudes toward crop husbandry in Kweneng North and Ngwaketse North, in conjunction with the preparation of an educational campaign on crop husbandry. (123)

GIBBON D. and others. Dryland Crop Production in Botswana: A Review of Research 1969-74. Sebele, Ministry of Agriculture, Agriculture Research Station, 1974. 1 vol. (124)

HJORT, ANDERS & WILHELM OSTBERG. Farming and Herding in Botswana. Stockholm, Swedish Agency for Research Cooperation with Developing Countries, 1978. 45 pp., illus. SAREC Report no. R:1. Surveys literature on farming and herding in Botswana over the

last 20-30 years. The authors raise a number of troubling issues about changes in Tswana society and rural development. The unspoken conclusion is that inequality in rural areas is increasing as Tswana move into the monetized economy. Recommends more research on who benefits from migration, on causes of rural inequality and on the role of women in rural development in Botswana. (125)

HOPE, JAMES & A. B. J. WILLETT. Farmer's Committees: Terms of Reference. rev. ed. Serowe, Regional Agricultural Office, November 1978. 1 vol. (126)

ILLES, DORIS. Resource Directory for Agricultural Research in Semi-Arid Regions. Boston, G. K. Hall and Co., 1979. 757 pp. A resource directory of individuals and organizations active in agricultural research in semi-arid regions; includes more than 1,500 citations which are indexed for retrieval by name, organization, subject, geographical area of expertise and location. (127)

INGERSOLL, J. M. The Prospects for Agricultural Development in Eastern Botswana. New York, Columbia University, 1967. 70 pp. MA Thesis. (128)

INGRAM, W. R. and others. A Hand Book on the Control of Agricultural Pests in Botswana. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1976. 1 vol. (129)

INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT, BOTSWANA, LESOTHO, SWAZILAND. Proceedings of the ALDEP Research Seminar, Feb. 11-12, 1980. Molepolole, Botswana, 1980. 1 vol. Draft. (130)

INTERNATIONAL FUND FOR AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT. Special Programming Mission Report on Botswana (Agricultural Survey, 1979). Rome, forthcoming. 1 vol. (131)

JONES, DAVID. Development of an Arable Lands Policy for Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1978. 1 vol. Mimeo. (132)

JONES, M. J. Fertilizer Recommendations for Eastern Botswana, (A Reappraisal of the Data from the FAO Fertilizer Programme in Botswana, 1969-75). Gaborone, 1980. 1 vol. Unpublished. (133)

JONES, M. J. Fertilizer Recommendations for Sorghum and Maize in Eastern Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Agricultural Field Services, 1980. 1 vol. (134)

JONES, PETA. The Introduction of Agriculture to Sub-Saharan Africa, With Particular Reference to North-East Botswana. Sheffield, Yorkshire, England, 1978. 1 vol. PhD Thesis. (135)

KELLY, WILLIAM F., comp. 1979 Livestock and Crop Survey. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Agricultural Statistics Unit, 1979. 62 pp., illus. (136)

KERVEN, CAROL. Report on Tsamaya Village North East District. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, Division of Planning and Statistics, 1976. 12 pp. Report Series no. 1. Reports on a two-month study on a Tsamaya village, and concludes that women must be brought more effectively into agriculture planning and extension. Also stresses that attempts must be made to involve entire communities in development schemes, that severe labor and resource constraints must be overcome, and that arable agriculture and its development must be seen as inextricably linked to livestock

programs. (137)

KINGSHOTTE, ALAN. "The Organisation and Management of Agricultural Extension and Farmer-Assistance: A Note on Developments in Botswana. Part 1: Organisation for Extension and Some Extension Problems." In: Agricultural Administration, Barking, Essex, England, July 1980, pp. 191-209. (138)

KJAER-OLSEN, P. Ncojane Village and Ncojane Farms. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979. 30 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Ghanzi District Discussion Papers. (139)

KJAER-OLSEN, PIA. Some Sociological Observations on Subsistence in Mosolotshane, Central District. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Division of Planning and Statistics, Rural Sociology Unit, 1978. 15 pp. Mimeo. An Informal Report. (140)

LAWRY, S. An Integrated Development Plan for the Molopo Farms, Kalagadi District. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, Regional Consultancy Village Areas Development Programme, 1978. 1 vol. (141)

LEVER, B. G. Agricultural Extension in Botswana. Reading, United Kingdom, University of Reading, Development Studies, Department of Agricultural Economics, 1970. 140 pp., illus. Report no. 7. (142)

LEVER, B. G. An Appraisal of Agricultural Extension in Botswana. Reading, England, University of Reading, 1969-70. 1 vol. M. Phil. Thesis. (143)

LIGHTFOOT, CLIVE W. Arable Lands Survey: Farming Practices. Molepole, February 1980. 1 vol. Mimeo. Paper prepared for presentation at the workshop on the Arable Lands Survey, Molepolole, February 11-12, 1980. (144)

LIPTON, MICHAEL. Botswana's Agriculture in the Light of Asian Experience. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 12 pp. IDM Public Lecture, May 3, 1978. Dismisses the notion that land is not scarce in Africa. Notes that rising population pressure in Africa will lead increasingly to Asian-type farming --small-scale, crop-based, and in many cases, irrigated. Notes that two lessons from Asia are relevant to Africa and to Botswana: small farmers can achieve higher output per hectare than large farmers, and small farmers are highly responsive to incentives. (145)

LUCAS, ROBERT E. B. The Distribution and Efficiency of Crop Production in Tribal Areas of Botswana. Boston, Massachusetts, Boston University, Center for African Development Studies, May 1979. 75 pp., illus. Paper presented at the Conference on Rural Income Distribution Survey, Gaborone. Examines inter-family variations in crop production within tribal (non-freehold) areas of Botswana. Four major lines of analysis are pursued: a study of the distribution of inputs into crop farming across families; a study of the relative importance of particular types of crops according to household size composition and location; an analysis of productivity in this arable sector and some of its determinants; and, lastly, a presentation of some issues and estimates on the question of profitability. All results of this paper are based on data from the Rural Income Distribution Survey, 1974-75. (146)

LYNN, CHARLES. Agricultural Extension Services in Botswana: An Evaluation Study. Gaborone, 1971. 29 pp. (147)

- MARGOLIS, W. "The Agricultural Problems of Regional Trade Co-Operation in Southern Africa." In: Rhodesian Journal of Economics, Salisbury, Vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 18-22. (148)
- MATLHARE, LEONARD. "Report on Agriculture in Remote Areas of North West District." In: Minutes of Remote Area Development Workshop, Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1978. (149)
- MC KINLAY, W. W. Survey and Report on the Use of Agricultural Tractors and Equipment in Botswana. Gaborone, 1970. 17 pp., illus. Unpublished. (150)
- MC LAREN, A.D. An Economic Study of Farm Development in Botswana's Traditional Sector. Aberdeen, Scotland, University of Aberdeen, 1979. 1 vol. MSc Thesis, unpublished. Describes the geography of Botswana and provides historical and political background. Reviews the economic importance of agriculture to Botswana and the implications of government policies. Recommends linear programming as a useful tool for farm management studies to devise more appropriate agriculture. (151)
- MERAFE, YVONNE. Survey of Farmers' Attitudes Towards the I.F.P.P. Project and Its Development Components. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979. 10 pp., illus. Mimeo. Surveys farmers' attitudes toward the Integrated Farming Pilot Project. The project, with both arable agriculture and livestock components, was designed to reduce agricultural risks, improve animal husbandry and maintenance of animal health and the water supply, as well as establish a market system. Report focused on agricultural component and indicated an increase in the number of farmers owning and hiring equipment for arable farming since the 1975 baseline survey. Participant farmers preferred improved seed, as did many non-participant farmers, and both groups of farmers indicated an awareness of weeding twice or more to get better yields. The majority of farmers sold their produce to the cooperative, which did yield best prices, demonstrated support of members and was also easily accessible. (152)
- MOLEFE, M. V. An Evaluative Report on the 1979 Agricultural Shows. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Evaluation and Action Research Unit, Agricultural Information Services, 1979. 7 pp., illus. (153)
- MOTHERAL, JOSEPH and others. Agricultural Sector Assessment, Botswana. Washington, D.C., August 1978. 68 pp. Prepared for USAID. Reviews the agricultural sector in Botswana as part of a comprehensive assessment of agricultural sectors in the countries of Southern Africa. Undertaken as part of USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (154)
- NGAMILAND LAND USE PLANNING GROUP. Ngamiland Arable Agriculture Survey 1978. Maun, Ngamiland, Ngamiland District Council, April 1979. 16 pp. (155)
- NILSSON, D. L. Report on the Development of Horticulture and Intensive Farming in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, n.d. 1 vol. (156)
- NILSSON, G. I. Plant Diseases: Botswana. Gaborone, 1972. 38 pp., illus. FAO/UNDP/TA Report No. 3057. Discusses plant diseases, disease control and agricultural

research activities in Botswana. (157)

NKWE, T. Report on the Kgatleng First Development Area and Attitudes to Agricultural Problems With Special Reference to TGLP and Group Formation. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1978. 28 pp. Mimeo. (158)

ODELL, MALCOLM, JR., ed. Report on the Sociological Survey of the Losilakgokong Area, Kweneng District, October 1975 - January 1976. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, Division of Planning and Statistics, 1977. 23 pp. Report Series no. 2. Reports on the severely limited Losilakgokong land area where the population is still actively involved with mafisa relationships (cattle loans) and where arable agriculture will remain the backbone of the local economy, and so must be integrated into all development plans for the area. (159)

ODELL, MARCIA. Planning for Agriculture in Botswana. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, May 1980. 87 pp., illus., bibl. Research paper no. 7. Reports on a survey of nine areas with arable potential for intensive field research. Provides a socio-economic perspective and indicates that there is potential for significant change in yields in rural Botswana. (160)

OHATA, Y. Agricultural Survey 1966/67. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1967. 16 pp., illus. UNDP Report, TA 2413. Reports on agricultural statistical survey undertaken in 1966/67 by UNDP/FAO in Bamalete pilot areas. Provides data on sampling and enumeration of fields, methodology used and recommendations for agricultural censuses. (161)

OLAND, K. & V. F. AMANN. Organization of Agricultural Research in Botswana. Sebele, n.d. 6 pp., illus. Surveys agro-economic situation in Botswana, and indicates need for further applied agricultural research. (162)

OLAND, KRISTIAN. Botswana, Agricultural Research: Proposals for Consolidation and Change to Contribute Effectively to National Development Goals (An Incoming Director's Report 1977). Sebele, Ministry of Agriculture, Department of Agricultural Research, n.d. 47 pp. Notes that Botswana has ample natural resources to be self-sufficient in food, but that more research is urgently needed to increase the productivity of dryland farming. Recommends that priority be given to research on increasing yields and stability of sorghum production, small stock, and irrigation. Also recommends a research program in Ngamiland to make agricultural technology available to those in greatest need. Concludes by recommending a staff development program to increase Botswana's research/scientific capacity. (163)

OLAND, KRISTIAN and others. Targets for Agricultural Development in Botswana. Gaborone, Department of Agricultural Research, 1980. 48 pp. Outlines targets in Botswana's agricultural sector, designed by a group of biological and social scientists, and covering cereal production, pulses and oilseeds, horticulture and dairy products. (164)

PARK, H. N. Progress in Agricultural Statistics. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1970. 14 pp., illus. FAO/UNDP/TA Report no. 2801. Reports on progress in agricultural statistics in Botswana. Provides sample design used in 1967/68 and 1968/69 agricultural surveys, village mapping, field work organization and data processing. (165)

- PARK, J. S. The Development of Agricultural Statistics, 1970/73. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1973. 22 pp., illus. FAO/UNDP/TA Report no. 3188. (166)
- PURCELL, R. A. Farm Recording Scheme, 1972/73 and 1973/74 Seasons, A Record of Farm Management Response to Wet and Dry Conditions in Southern Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Division of Planning and Statistics, August 1976. 39 pp., illus. Surveys 48 traditional but predominantly progressive farms in four locations in southeastern Botswana. Examines how contrasting rainfall conditions influence farming activities. (167)
- PURCELL, R. A. & J. P. G. WEBSTER. Agricultural Change in Botswana, A Summary of Farm Management Survey Results 1970-76. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Division of Planning and Statistics, 1977. 19 pp., illus. Examines the effects of changes that occurred from 1970-76 on a small group (48) of mixed farms at four locations in southeastern Botswana. (168)
- QUINTANA, EMILIO U. The Agro-Economic Conditions of Molapo Cultivation in the Shorobe Area. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1971. 15 pp., illus. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 15. (169)
- QUINTANA, EMILIO U. The Agro-Economic Conditions of Molapo Cultivation in the Shorobe Area. Gaborone, 1971. 15 pp., illus. UNDP/SF/FAO, Botswana Project Technical Note no. 15. (170)
- RESOURCES MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS, LTD. The Horticultural Industry of Botswana with Implication for Domestic Consumption and Export Opportunities. Toronto, Commonwealth Fund for Technical Cooperation, 1976. 1 vol. Prepared for the Ministry of Agriculture, Gaborone. (171)
- SHERIF, W. S. Surveys and Training for Development of Water Resources and Agricultural Production: Final Report of Irrigation Agronomist. Gaborone, 1970. 55 pp., illus. FAO/UNDP/SF Project. Provides recommendations on demonstration field trials, fertilizing, seed preparation, planting and cultivation practices for various field crops. Provides research results of variety trials on maize, wheat, sorghum and cotton. (172)
- SIMPSON, I. G. Surveys and Training for the Development of Water Resources and Agricultural Production: Initial Report. Gaborone, 1969. 37 pp., illus. FAO/UNDP/SF Project. Reports on surveys and training for water resource development and agricultural production in Botswana. Provides data on the economic development of the Okavango River area and catchment areas. Examines daily records of precipitation. (173)
- SOUTHEAST CONSORTIUM FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (SECID) & U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA). Regional Overview of Development Concerns in the Agricultural Sector of Southern Africa. Washington, D.C., March 1979. 48 pp., illus. Prepared for USAID. Examines the constraints on increasing agricultural productivity in Southern Africa. Provides a brief overview of the agricultural sector, an examination of regional food balances, an evaluation of constraints on production and a summary of programs and activities with significant regional implications. Undertaken as part of the USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (174)

SYSON, L. Some Agricultural Data from the Shoshong Area. Gaborone, UNDP, 1973. 56 pp., illus. Mimeo. Surveys and Training for the Development of Water Resources and Agricultural Production. Technical Note no. 3. (175)

THOMPSON, MELVIN J. Botswana 4B and United States 4H - Six Years of Cooperation and Progress. East Lansing, Michigan State University, 1974. 29 pp., illus. M.A. Thesis. (176)

U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. A Study of Constraints on Agricultural Development in the Republic of Botswana (Including An Assessment of Food Aid). Gaborone, 1974. 89 pp., illus. Report prepared for the Government of Botswana, Ministry of Agriculture, Division of Planning and Statistics. Influential report by FAO experts in response to a request from the Government of Botswana to determine whether international food aid acts as a constraint on local food production. Presents a comprehensive overview of agricultural problems of early 1970s. Results show that food aid is not a major constraint on production; cites uneven weather as a major cause of instability in agricultural production. (177)

U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. Agricultural Improvement for Small Farmers Threatened by Drought. Gaborone, March 1974. 1 vol. Terminal Report of the WFP Project. Draft. (178)

U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. Basic Data Tables to Study the Constraints, Including Food Aid, on Agriculture on the Republic of Botswana. Rome, 1974. 89 pp., illus. Provides statistical results on agricultural surveys at household level, with data on land utilization, crop planting and yields, livestock use and human nutrition. (179)

U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. Report of the FAO/SIDA Evaluation Mission to Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland on Project: "Fertilizer Demonstration and Pilot Credit Scheme." Rome, September 8-30, 1973. 36 pp. (180)

U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. COMMODITIES AND TRADE DIVISION. A Policy and Action Plan for Strengthening National Food Security in Botswana. Rome, FAO, August 1975. 52 pp., illus. Country report on food policy and security in Botswana, covering the need for increased food production and research on dryland farming. Provides suggestions for improving crop yields, and comments on the national food reserves and emergency relief capability. Reflects on the location and cost estimates of storage structures and the management and control of stocks. (181)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Botswana, Agricultural Planning. Washington, D.C., March 1978. 59 pp., illus. Project Paper no. 633-0067. Contains a detailed description of project (FY 1978-82) goals and objectives. The project provides a \$1,145,000 grant to the Government of Botswana to assist with its program to improve its rural planning capabilities by providing technical assistance and training to Botswana's Ministry of Agriculture, Planning and Statistics Unit. Project is intended to develop a localized economic and analytical capacity to rationally plan and program responses to issues of rural sector development. (182)

WEARE, P. "The Influence of Environmental Factors on Arable Agriculture in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 165-68. Briefly describes the environmental factors effecting rain-fed arable agriculture in Botswana. (183)

WEARE, P. The Role of Agriculture in Rural Development in Botswana. Gaborone, 1971. 9 pp. Paper presented at a conference organized by the Botswana Christian Council. (184)

WHITEMAN, P. T. S. "Moisture Conservation by Fallowing in Botswana." In: Experimental Agriculture, Cambridge, England, no. 11, 1975, pp. 305-314. (185)

YOUTHED, S. H. Molapo Farming - Nxaragha Valley. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1967. 1 vol. Mimeo. (186)

YOUTHED, S. H. Planning for Agricultural Development in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1966. 14 pp. Mimeo. (187)

See: "Geography, Natural Resources & Ecology" for references on irrigation, soils; and "Marketing, Cooperatives & Credit" for references on agricultural marketing.

See also: (026) (029) (224) (258) (327) (328) (362) (417) (427) (436) (437) (489) (490) (507) (576) (591) (592) (798) (852) (948) (1097) (1258) (1259) (1265) (1271).

Development

ADELMAN, KENNETH L. & JOHN SEILER. Alternative Futures in Southern Africa. Arlington, Virginia, SRI International, 1979. 107 pp. Premised on the idea "that traditional American values apply in southern Africa," this study (contracted by the U.S. Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Defense) urges that the U.S. should build upon existing regional economic patterns and recommends rejection of development projects unless economically viable. Gives example of proposed rail link from Namibia through Botswana to Zambia (although suggests it may be justified on basis of recently discovered minerals in Botswana). (188)

AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHIC CENTER. Implementation and Administration of Development Activities in Africa. Washington, D.C., 1973. 68 pp. Bibliographic focus on development administration literature, includes management resources and urban services; rural and urban development management issues; and management training for urban and rural development. Includes a section on Botswana, p. 42. (189)

AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHIC CENTER. Rural Development in Africa. Washington, D.C., 1972. 129 pp. A bibliography of 1,121 documents on rural development in Africa, with entries divided according to subject, region, and country. Many entries include brief annotations. (190)

ALVERSON, H. Some Issues Raised in Reading Government Reports on Rural Development. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, June 1978. 8 pp. (191)

ALVERSON, HOYT. "Peace Corps Volunteers in Rural Botswana." In: Human Organization, Morgantown, West Virginia, Vol. 36, no. 3, 1977, pp. 274-81. (192)

ANDERSON, DAVID A. The Lome Convention and Development. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1977. 11 pp. IDM Public Lectures 1976-1977. Examines the implications of the International Treaty known as the Lome Convention within the context of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Discusses the prospects of this instrumentality which is viewed by the speaker as a potentially effective tool with which to advance a new world order. (193)

ARNOLD, GUY. Aid in Africa. London, Kogan Page, 1979. 240 pp., illus. A critical study of international donor assistance to Africa from the East as well as the West, including a look at some of the recipient African countries: Kenya, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Tanzania and Zambia, Mozambique, and Zaire and Egypt (in terms of growing debt). Poses a number of questions bearing on the possibility of a New Economic Order. (194)

ARNOLD, GUY. "Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland." In: Aid in Africa, by author, London, Kogan Page, 1979, pp. 155-70, illus. Aid to the BLS is seen in the context of Western reluctance to put effective pressure on their powerful neighbor, South Africa, to change its internal race policies, thereby providing a suitable climate for regional cooperation. (195)

- BARCLAY, A. H., JR. and others. Botswana Rural Sector Study. Washington, D.C., Development Alternatives, Inc., 1979. 228 pp., illus. Presents a framework for proposed rural development assistance from the U.S. Agency for International Development to the Government of Botswana. Part I reviews rural development policy and programs in Botswana and examines government's commitment to a rural development strategy focused on production and employment. Part II describes the program for the first year of assistance; and Part III provides supporting analyses of planning and implementation capacities, manpower and training questions, economic feasibility issues, and the socio-cultural dimensions of rural development in Botswana. (196)
- BARRY, D. Centre Evaluation Reports - A Critique. Mochudi, CUSO/IVS, 1978. 5 pp. Proceedings of seminar to evaluate reports received from various rural development activities and programs. (197)
- "Botswana: Budget (1978-79)." In: Africa Research Bulletin - Economic, Financial & Technical Series, Exeter, England, April 30, 1978, pp. 4645-46. Brief overview of the national budget including revenues, expenditures, effects of revaluation, income tax changes. (198)
- "Botswana: Budget (1979-80)." In: Africa Research Bulletin - Economic, Financial & Technical Series, Exeter, England, March 31, 1979, pp. 5028-29. Reviews particulars of the new budget, about two-thirds of which is financed by foreign loans and grants. (199)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Auditor-General Annual Report on the Accounts of the Botswana Government for the Financial Year Ended 31-3-78. Gaborone, Government Printer, n.d. 43 pp., illus. (200)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Details to Support 1979/80 Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated and Development Funds. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1979. 179 pp. illus. Provides detailed breakdown of expenditures of all government ministries and departments. Shows actual expenditure to 31-3-78, authorized expenditure at 31-12-78 and estimates for 1978-80. (201)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated and Development Funds. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1979. 101 pp., illus. Provides detailed breakdown of estimated expenditures by project, actual expenditure to 31-3-78, authorized expenditure at 31-12-78, and estimated 1979/80 expenditures. Annex gives details by project, including the source of finance. (202)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Estimates of Expenditure from the Consolidated and Development Funds (Draft) 1978/79. Gaborone, 1979. 226 pp. (203)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. National Policy for Rural Development, the Government's Decisions on the "Report on Rural Development" by Dr. R. Chambers and D. Feldman. Gaborone, Government Printer, May 1973. 17 pp. Government Paper no. 2. Emphasizes Government of Botswana's commitment to channel proceeds from mining into labor-intensive activities, to improve services in rural areas and to continue the development of the livestock industry. Concurs that fencing of rangelands is necessary; indicates that a working party on land policy will be established and that research on dryland agriculture will be given priority. (204)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Transitional Plan for Social and Economic Development. Gaborone, 1966. 109 pp., illus. Outlines the transitional national plan of Botswana for the period from 1965-69. Covers social, agricultural and industrial policy, as well as community development and water supply projects. Includes financial estimates for projects described. (205)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPUTY PERMANENT SECRETARY. The Need for an Integrated Approach to Rural Development. Gaborone, 1970. 1 vol. Technical Paper. (206)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. RURAL SOCIOLOGY UNIT. Kweneng District First Development Area and Investigation Area: Preliminary Report for Discussion. Gaborone, 1977. 10 pp. Mimeo. (207)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. RURAL SOCIOLOGY UNIT. Notes on the Role of V.D.C.'s in Rural and Agricultural Development. Gaborone, February 1979. 1 p. Mimeo. One page analysis summarizing the role played by village development committees (VDC's) in village area development. (208)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. Botswana National Development Plan 1968-73. Gaborone, 1968. 1 vol. (209)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. District Development Plans 1977-1982. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol., illus. District Development Plans for the following Districts: Central, Chobe, Ghanzi, Kgalagadi, Kgatleng, Kweneng, Northeast, Ngamiland, Southeast and Southern. Reflects government's effort to decentralize national planning by developing district plans based on the organization and execution of surveys, consultations and assessments of problems and potentials, by District Development Committees. District reports thus serve as a major source of information for future national development plans. (210)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. National Development Plan, 1970-75. Gaborone, 1970. 1 vol., illus. (211)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. National Development Plan, 1976-81. Gaborone, 1977. 401 pp., illus. (212)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. Rural Development in Botswana. Gaborone, March 1972. 23 pp. Government Paper no. 1. The official statement of the Government of Botswana's rural development goals and strategy and a review of some of the country's achievements in this area. The Government's four principal objectives are: (1) to increase sustained production through research, coordinated extension work, and conservation planning; (2) to improve marketing and credit facilities in rural areas; (3) to create new employment opportunities, with emphasis on small scale enterprises; and, (4) to improve rural social services. (213)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE. Botswana National Accounts and Selected Indicators, 1966-77, Tenth Anniversary Issue. Gaborone, 1975. 38 pp., illus. A compilation of statistical tables on national accounts, production statistics, public expenditures and revenue, public debt and cost of living in Botswana from 1966-76. (214)

- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE. Population Forecasts for the National Development Plan V. Gaborone, March 1979. 4 pp. Mimeo. (215)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. District Councils Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure and Part II Land Boards Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure, Recurrent Budget, 1979/80. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1979. 1 vol. (216)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Five Year Development Plan, 1976-81: Kweneng Rural Development Association. Molepolole, n.d. 31 pp., illus. (217)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Kgatleng District Development Plan, 1977-82. Kgatleng, n.d. 100 pp., illus. (218)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Kweneng District: Report on the Second Development Area and Its Environment. Molepolole, 1978. 20 pp., illus. Outlines the changes which have occurred in the Kweneng District since the previous report. Focuses primarily on land use and land zoning resulting from the Tribal Grazing Land Programme. (219)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Report of the Study into the Feasibility of Setting Up a Tax Collection Agency in South Africa. Gaborone, February 1978. 5 pp. Mimeo. (220)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Report on the Sixth National District Development Conference, December 1978. Gaborone, 1979. 206 pp., illus. Provides a detailed set of minutes of all formal sessions during the conference, including resolutions adopted and follow-up activities. (221)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. The Fifth National District Development Conference, A Record of Proceedings and Actions. Gaborone, January 1978. 88 pp. Contains an agreed set of minutes of all the formal sessions held during the Conference. Lists those resolutions adopted by the Conference and details of followup actions. Summarizes the findings of the evaluation of the Conference which was carried out by the Institute for Adult Education in collaboration with the District Plans Committee. (222)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Transitional Plan for Social and Economic Development. Gaborone, 1966. 1 vol. (223)
- BOTSWANA SOCIETY. "Rural Development in Botswana: Conference Papers." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 155-215, illus., maps. The Conference objective was to provide a framework for further discussion of policies and projects designed to promote rural development in Botswana. Papers include: "Ecological Constraints on Rural Development in Botswana," by G. Child.-"The Influence of Environmental Factors on Arable Agriculture in Botswana," by P. Weare.-"Environmental Constraints to Livestock Production," by K. E. Butler.-"Land and Population," by H. A. Fosbrooke.-"The Role of Tradition in Rural Development," by "The Rural Economy: A Sociological Perspective," by A. C. Campbell.-"The Community Approach," by J. S.

Matsheng.-"The Economics of Village Development," by T. S. Madisa.-"A New Approach to Rural Development," by P. van Rensburg. (224)

CAMPBELL, J. G. The Role of the IDM in Policy Research in Development Management in the BLS Region. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, May 1978. 6 pp., bibl. Mimeo. (225)

CHAMBERS, R. Botswana's Accelerated Rural Development Programme, 1973-76: Experience and Lessons. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, February 1977. 61 pp., illus. Reports achievements of program and provides information on road construction, building construction in villages, rural water supply, and financial costs. Makes recommendations for future activities. (226)

CHAMBERS, R. & D. FELDMAN. Report on Rural Development. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, February 1973. 281 pp. A comprehensive and influential report which lays out a framework for decentralized rural planning. Stresses livestock development as the prime mover of the rural economy and urges legislation to control overgrazing. Proposes research on arable agriculture and the establishment of an Institute for Livestock Research in Semi-Arid Lands. (227)

CHAMBERS, ROBERT. Managing Rural Development. Uppsala, Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1974. 216 pp., bibl. A handbook of management procedures for planners, civil servants, government field staff and others actively engaged in implementing rural development policies. Based on experiences in East Africa and Botswana, and offers advice on managing the various aspects of rural development. Though not annotated, the bibliography is a useful reference tool with entries on the range of activities involved in development administration. The appendices include models for annual programming exercises, monthly management meetings, management reports and guidelines for junior-level management personnel. (228)

COKER, C. Framework for Understanding Development in Southern Africa and Implications for International Relations. Oxford, England, Oxford University, 1977. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation. (229)

COLCLOUGH, MARY. The People and the Plan: An Outline of the Project. Gaborone, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, 1974. 8 pp., illus. Occasional Paper no. 2. Describes the large-scale mass media national education campaign on the National Development Plan 1973-78, which was initiated in March 1973. (230)

COLCLOUGH, MARY & DAVID CROWLEY. SETSHABA LE TOGMAANO/The People and the Plan. Gaborone, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, Division of Extra-Mural Services, 1974. 187 pp. Evaluates the multi-media campaign on the 1973-78 National Development Plan. (231)

CONLIN, RICHARD. People, Government and Development in Botswana. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, December 1978. 13 pp. Mimeo. Unpublished. (232)

CRUSH, J. S. The Post-Colonial Development of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Monticello, Illinois, Vance Bibliographies, 1978. 12 pp. (233)

DEJENE, TEKOLA & SCOTT E. SMITH. Experiences in Rural Development: A Selected, Annotated Bibliography of Planning, Implementing and Evaluating Rural Development

- in Africa. Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, Overseas Liaison Committee, August 1973. 48 pp. OLC Paper no. 1. An annotated bibliographic aid on rural development in Africa; contains 11 Botswana references. (234)
- DEVITT, PAUL and others. The Village Areas Development Project of the Western States of Botswana. Stockholm, Swedish Agency for International Development (SIDA), 1972. 1 vol. (235)
- DIGGS, C. & L. WOLFF. U.S. Special Study Mission to Southern Africa. Washington, D.C., United States Congress, 1969. 179 pp., illus. Reports on a special U.S. study mission to Southern Africa for the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the U.S. Congress. Discusses economic development, political problems, racial discrimination and African nationalist movements in Southern African countries, including Botswana. Discusses the implications of findings for the future role of U.S. foreign policy and development assistance in the region. (236)
- EDING, D. F. and others. Report on Village Studies: Moshupa, Molepole, Manyana. Gaborone, Ministries of Agriculture and Local Government and Lands, 1972. 276 pp., illus. Reports results of a 1971 survey of three villages designed to provide the government with information on rural planning. A compilation of statistical data on population, settlement patterns, health and education, water supply, livestock, housing and mass media is provided. Appendices include questionnaires used. (237)
- EGNER, E. B. District Development in Botswana. Gaborone, September 20, 1978. 1 vol. Report to the Development Cooperation Office of the Swedish Embassy (SIDA). (238)
- EGNER, E. B. and others. The Kweneng Rural Development Association: Evaluation and Project Review. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, October 1980. 123 pp., illus. Working Paper no. 32. Reports on the extent to which the Kweneng Rural Development Association has addressed its objectives over the preceding five-year period. Provides detailed analysis of problems and specific recommendations for their resolution. (239)
- EPSTEIN, GERALD A. Transition in Africa - Botswana. Washington, D.C., Checchi and Company, February 1977. 1 vol. Prepared for USAID. Country Resource Paper: Botswana. A framework for U.S. assistance in Southern Africa. (240)
- FAIR, T. J. D. Towards Balanced Spatial Development in Botswana. Pretoria, Afrika-Instituut van Suid-Afrika, 1979. 1 vol. (241)
- FLOOD, J. Reports on Development Projects Supported by Botswana Christian Council. n.l., Christian Aid, 1974. 371 pp. (242)
- FOSBROOKE, H. A. "An Assessment of the Importance of Institutions and Institutional Framework in Development." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 26-36, illus. Examines the impact of technological change in arable agriculture and livestock production in terms of the socio-economic and ecological consequences for Botswana. Notes that the widening gap between the "haves" and "have-nots" has been accelerated by easier access to technological advances for the large-scale producers. Discusses the need for institutional adjustments in Botswana's infrastructure, with emphasis given to the formation of groups organized around specific development goals; e.g., farmers associations, credit unions and ranching

associations. What form such institutions should take, the extent to which they can be based on existing foundations, and in what circumstances totally new institutions are required, are raised as major issues yet to be faced in Botswana. (243)

HJORT, A. J. and others. Botswana: Tendenser i Landsbygdsutvecklingen = Tendencies in Rural Development. Stockholm, SIDA, Meddelanden fran utredningsbyran, 1977. 1 vol. (244)

INGER, DAVID. "What Botswana Wants from Volunteers." In: Dialogue, Washington, D.C., Summer/Fall 1980, pp. 7-10. A Kweneng Rural Development Association officer discusses the role of volunteers in Botswana's development, and suggests for volunteer-sending agencies a set of policies that are consistent with the needs of the people and the country. (245)

INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT, BOTSWANA, LESOTHO, SWAZILAND. Annual Reports, 1975 - 1978. Gaborone. Outlines the IDM goals and objectives, presents the programs for the year being reviewed, and provides an annual financial report list of IDM publications. (246)

INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT, BOTSWANA, LESOTHO, SWAZILAND. I.D.M. Public Lectures 1976-1977. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. An evening Public Lecture Series held from November 1976 - April 1977, convened at the regional facilities of the IDM in Gaborone on key development issues. (247)

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION. EASTERN AFRICA REGIONAL OFFICE. Botswana Development Strategy in a Mineral-Led Economy: Basic Economic Report. Volume II: A Macro-Model for Policy Analysis. Washington, D.C., May 15, 1975. 61 pp. Report no. 735BT. (248)

JOHNS, SHERIDAN. "Botswana's Strategy for Development: An Assessment of Dependence in the Southern African Context." In: Journal of Commonwealth Political Studies, London, November 1973, pp. 213-40. (249)

JONES, DAVID. Aid and Development in Southern Africa: British Aid to Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland. London, Croom Helm, 1977. 313 pp., illus. Prepared for the Overseas Development Institute. Examines whether UK aid to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland materially assisted in the development process; debates whether aid is or is not beneficial to development; and provides a detailed descriptive account of UK aid to the BLS countries. (250)

JONES, K. F. Financing the First Decade of Development: An Analysis of Botswana's Public Department (1966-1976). Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, September 1977. 150 pp. WP no. 13. (251)

JONES, KEITH F. "Britain's Contribution to Botswana's Public Debt, 1956-76." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, n.d., pp. 109-17, illus. Defends Britain's lending policy prior to Botswana's independence, a policy which has been criticized as ungenerous by present-day standards. (252)

KATOROBO, JAMES. An Integrated Model of Rural Development in Botswana. Arusha, April 1977. 1 vol. Mimeo. Paper presented to the Eastern African Social Science Research

Conference. (253)

KATOROBO, JAMES. The Hierarchy of Rural Development in Botswana. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 82 pp., illus. IDM Research Paper no. 3. Reports on a study of rural development in Botswana undertaken in 1977 to attempt to document whether scarce development resources are distributed fairly and equitably to different groups and regions of a given country, or if they are distributed hierarchically, with most resources concentrated into a few focal growth points and among a few strategic elites. Given the contentious nature of the hypothesis of hierarchic distribution in Botswana, an attempt is made to apply it to ten resource dimensions of rural life: health care; water supply systems; energy supply systems; land resources and policies; market systems, transportation networks; technology; credit and finance; political and administrative power and influence. (254)

KLAUSEN, A.-L. The Government of Botswana's Commitment to Change of Underdevelopment Structures: An Analysis of the Development Strategy in Botswana, 1960-1976. n.l., University of Copenhagen, 1979. 1 vol. Unpublished. (255)

KONCZACKI, ZBIGNIEW A. Botswana's Development Program: A Critique of Strategy. Waltham, Massachusetts, African Studies Association, 1975. 1 vol. (256)

KRAMER, A. & H. VIERICH. Report on the Second Development Area and Its Environs: Kweneng District. Molepolole, District Commissioner's Office, September, 1978. 1 vol. (257)

KRAMER, A. & M. J. ODELL. Planning for Development: Western Kweneng District, A Spatial and Development Plan with Reference to Local Agricultural Problems. Gaborone, December 1979. 169 pp., illus. A joint project of the District Administration, Molepolole, and the Rural Sociology Unit, Ministry of Agriculture. Outlines a spatial and development plan that seeks to preserve the district's natural resources, improve cattle management, encourage equitable income distribution and improve access of local residents to social services. (258)

LAND TENURE CENTER LIBRARY. Rural Development in Africa: A Bibliography. Madison, University of Wisconsin, 1971. 169 pp. Training and Methods Series no. 16. An extensive bibliography of books and articles on various aspects of rural development in Africa. Entries are arranged by country, and within countries, by general subject headings. Part 2, published in December 1971, contains entries on rural development in North, Southern, and West Africa. (259)

LEWIS, STEPHEN R., JR. The Potential Problems of Diamond Dependent Development in Botswana. Williamstown, Massachusetts, Williams College, June 1980. 30 pp. Williams College Research Memorandum Series. Discusses Botswana's diamond reserves, the process by which the gems are encashed, and some of the resulting pressures which arise and obstruct the effective use of resources and balanced development efforts. Notes the dangers attendant to investment decisions of this magnitude; and urges the government to maintain sufficient control of wage/productivity/exchange rate relationships, in order to provide private sector enterprises with incentives for productive investment. (260)

LEWIS, STEPHEN R., JR. The Potential Problems of Diamond-Dependent Development in Botswana. Williamstown, Massachusetts, Williams College, Center for Development

Economics, June 1980. 30 pp. Research Memorandum Series no. 77. (261)

LEWIS, STEVEN R., JR. Balanced Development in Resource Rich Countries? Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1977. 1 vol. IDM Public Lectures 1976-77. Argues that resource-rich countries may not achieve balanced development because of a combination of economic, administrative and political forces, and that when money is easily available, the lags in implementation are the longest in the "difficult" sectors (such as agriculture) which reach large numbers of people. Stresses that a country with substantial mineral wealth, which wishes to diversify and balance its economy, must face problems which are different, and often more intractable, than countries without such mineral wealth. (262)

LEYS, ROGER. "Scandinavian Development Assistance to Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland." In: Canada, Scandinavia and Southern Africa, ed. by D. Anglin and others, Uppsala, Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1978, pp. 47-68, illus. Seeks to stimulate debate about the strategy and content of Scandinavian aid to the BLS countries. Criticizes lack of attention to BLS dependency on the South African trade and labor market system and the lack of consistency in the policies of the Scandinavian states. (263)

LIPTON, MICHAEL. Human Resources, Development and District Planning. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Prepared for the Ministry of Finance and Development Planning. (264)

LOUIS, R. "Co-Operative Development Centres." In: International Labour Review, Geneva, June 1973, pp. 539-51. Discusses the role of the ILO and UNDP in establishing the Cooperative Development Centers in Botswana, the Cameroon, Ivory Coast, and Papua New Guinea. Describes the activities of these centers with regard to training, economic and policy implications, and obstacles to their development. (265)

MADISA, T. S. "The Economics of Village Development." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 198-200. Recommends the restoration of handicraft production and improved small-scale industries in the rural sector, not only for internal use but also for the export market. Stresses the importance of an educational system which offers more than book knowledge, and produces people with exploitable skills. (266)

MASTEBROEK, H. Research Projects at the National Institute for Development and Cultural Research (NIR). Gaborone, May 1978. 4 pp. Mimeo. Prepared for the Conference Outlining the Botswana Research Landscape. (267)

MATSHENG, J.S. "The Community Approach to Rural Development." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 195-97. Stresses the importance of the people's participation in making plans for the development of their areas. Concludes that during the process of choice-making, planning and working with their political and traditional leaders, rural people develop confidence and political maturity. (268)

MAZONDE, ISAAC NCUBE. Science and Technology for Development in Botswana: A Critical Appraisal with Emphasis on Appropriate Technology for Rural Development. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research (NIR), Documentation Unit, November 1978. 1 vol. WP no. 21. (269)

- MBITHI, P. M. "Objectives of Integrated Rural Development (IRD) Programmes with Reference to the Rural Poor." In: Report on the FAO/SIDA Expert Consultation on Policies and Institutions for Integrated Rural Development, Rome, U.N. FAO, 1977, pp. 1-15. (270)
- MC CARTHY, STEPHEN. "The Administration of Capital Aid." In: Development Dialogue, Uppsala, no. 1, 1978, pp. 90-95. Presents a critique of the present forms of development assistance as experienced in a small peripheral country, Botswana, which in 1976 was visited by no less than 100 donor missions. (271)
- MHLANGA, LIBERTY & BERNGARD WEIMER, eds. Proceedings of the Afro Workshop on Rural Environment and Development Planning in Southern Africa. Dakar, UN Institute for Economic Development and Planning (IDEP-UNEP-SIDA), Environment Training Programme (ENDA); Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, 1976. 500 pp., bibl. Mimeo. (272)
- MITCHISON, NAOMI. "Botswana Contradictions." In: African Affairs, London, April 1978, pp. 230-35. Examines contradictions in Botswana's development policies as a result of dependence upon foreign enterprise and technology; suggests that the Land Act, policy towards Zimbabwe refugees and the formation of an elite are not in the best interests of the Botswana people. (273)
- MUTTER, T., ed. Technology for Rural Development. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, 1976. 1 vol. Discussion Paper no. 3. (274)
- NTSIMA, R. N. Kweneng Rural Development Association. Molepolole, 1979. 1 vol. Annual Report. (275)
- ODELL, MALCOLM J., JR. Sociological Research and Rural Development Policy, 1970- 1980: A Review with Policy Implications of Socio-Economic Research Conducted by or in Assistance with the Rural Sociology Unit, Ministry of Agriculture, Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, May 1980. 132 pp., illus. Summarizes the main issues and themes that have emerged from sociological research conducted by the Rural Sociology Unit since it was founded in 1972. Draws implications for rural development policy. (276)
- ODELL, MARCIA L. Village Area Development Programme: A Review and Evaluation of an Experiment in Integrated Rural Development. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, October 1978. 1 vol. (277)
- OULDALI, B. & G. THOMAS. Communication on Media Strategy for Rural Development in Botswana. Paris, UNESCO, 1972. 41 pp., illus. A feasibility study concerning the use and effectiveness of mass media in facilitating rural development in Botswana. (278)
- PALMER, ROBIN & NEIL PARSONS, eds. The Roots of Rural Poverty in Central and Southern Africa. London, Heinemann, 1977. 500 pp. Offers an historical perspective to the problems of rural development in Africa, with emphasis on black rural areas previously neglected in historical works. (279)
- PARSON, JACK. "Botswana in the Southern African Periphery: The Limits of Capitalist

Transformation in a 'Labour Reserve.'" In: IDS Bulletin, Brighton, England, Vol. 11, September 1980, pp. 45-52. Examines the possibility of Botswana's autocentric development through a discussion of the limits of such a process. (280)

PARSON, JACK. "Botswana in the Southern African Periphery: The Limits of Capitalist Transformation in a 'Labour Reserve.'" In: Bulletin, Sussex, England, Vol. 11, no. 4, September 1980, pp. 45-52. Examines Botswana's "development in the context of 'constraints' generated by its position as a small and weak economy in the Southern African region dominated by South Africa, and the relevance of this in the context of a wider world system." (281)

PARSON, JACK. The "Labor Reserve" in Historical Perspective: A Political Economy of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Charleston, South Carolina, The College of Charleston, 1980. 21 pp. Paper presented at the 1980 African Studies Association annual meeting, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 15-18, October. Analyzes the dynamics between the peasantry and the Tswana governing class in the pre-independence era, and examines the "how and why" of the labor reserve in Bechuanaland. Discusses the significance of creating a peasantry class and its position and policies. (282)

PARSONS, NEIL. "The Economic History of Khama's Country in Southern Africa." In: African Social Research, Lusaka, Vol. 18, 1974, pp. 643-75. (283)

PICARD, LOUIS A. & E. PHILIP MORGAN. Capacity, Asymmetry and Public Policy Goals: Local Level Institutional Development in Botswana. n.l., 1980. 54 pp., illus. Paper prepared for presentation at the 1980 African Studies Association annual meeting, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 17 October. Analyzes the interplay between rural development goals and limits to local institutional capacity, using political and socio-psychological data. Describes the changing roles of the District Councils, Land Boards and other district institutions in development policy implementation. (284)

POWELSON, JOHN P. A Select Bibliography on Economic Development: With Annotations. Denver, Colorado, Westview Press, 1979. 450 pp. Includes a list of relevant titles for each major country in Africa, Asia and Latin America. (285)

RANDALL, DARRELL. Factors of Economic Development and the Okavango Delta: Some World Relationships to and Problems of Planning for an Underdeveloped Area in Africa. Chicago, University of Chicago, 1957. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation. (286)

Report of the ABFE Task Force Visit to Southern Africa: Zambia, Botswana and Lesotho, July 6-30, 1977. n.l., Association of Black Foundation Executives, for the United States Department of State, Bureau of Educational and Cultural Affairs, Office of African Programs, 1977. 48 pp. Reports on the ABFE Task Force, which sought to help create a climate for increasing and improving the allocation of foundation resources in Africa. Includes background information, sectoral analysis and recommendations by country. (287)

REYNOLDS, NORMAN. Rural Development in Botswana. Cape Town, University of Cape Town, School of Economics, Southern African Labour and Development Research Unit, 1977. 29 pp., illus. WP no. 13. Argues that Botswana can afford to have and would benefit from a more organic, more experimental and more locally determined approach to rural development than its apparently inappropriate drive for greater precision. (288)

- RONALD, C. "Development in Botswana During the First United Nations Development Decade." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 4, 1972, pp. 1-20, illus. Provides an overview of development in Botswana during the period from 1960 to 1970. Concludes that just as development in the 1960s was geared to the political advancement of the country, development in the 1970s will be oriented towards the development of mineral resources, and the 1980s will see rural development on center stage. (289)
- SMIT, P. Botswana Resources and Development. Pretoria, Institute of South Africa, 1970. 264 pp. Covers the history of the Republic, physical and natural resources, and problems and prospects of development. (290)
- SNYDER, LINDA. Rural Development Associations. Gaborone, Canadian University Services Overseas, 1975. 4 pp. Working paper prepared for the Botswana Country General Meeting, April 5-6, 1975. (291)
- SNYDER, LINDA. The Botswelole Centre in Thamaga: An Evaluation Study of a Development Project in a Botswana Village. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, December 1979. 63 pp., illus., map. WP no. 25. An evaluation study of a rural production project in southeastern Botswana. Through participatory research methods, assesses the relationship of the project to the village population, and attempts to initiate an on-going evaluation process by villagers and project staff members themselves. (292)
- SOUTHEAST CONSORTIUM FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (SECID). Rural Development in Botswana. Washington, D.C., n.d. 1 vol. Prepared for USAID. (293)
- SOUTHERN AFRICA DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION CONFERENCE. Conference Papers. London, Conference Secretariat, 1979. 18 vols. Includes ten background papers and eight sectoral papers from the 2-4 July 1979 conference in Arusha, Tanzania. (294)
- SOUTHERN AFRICA DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION CONFERENCE. Southern Africa: Toward Economic Liberation, Declaration by the Front Lines States Made at Arusha (Tanzania) 3 July 1979. n.l., 1979. 45 pp. Draft. (295)
- TEMANE, B. K. Rural Development, Institutional Innovation, and Planning for Rural Development. Banjul, Gambia, 1977. 1 vol. Paper presented at the 16th Inter-African Public Administration and Management Seminar. (296)
- THOMA, AXEL. District Report on Remote Area Development - Review. Tsabong, 1978. 1 vol. Report to the Kgalagadi District Council. (297)
- THOMAS, J. A. "Integrated Rural Development with Special Reference to Southern Africa." In: South African Journal of African Affairs, Pretoria, Vol. 8, no. 1, 1978, p. 24-32. (298)
- U.N. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME. Report on Development Assistance for 1977. Gaborone, UNDP Resident Representative, May 1978. 1 vol. (299)
- U.N. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME. GOVERNING COUNCIL. Country Programme for Botswana. New York, February 28, 1977. 1 vol. No. 77-75485. Covers UNDP assistance requested by the Government of Botswana. (300)

U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. Report on the FAO/SIDA Expert Consultation on Policies and Institutions for Rural Development. Rome, 1977. 2 vols. (301)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Annual Budget Submission, FY 1981: Botswana. Washington, D.C., Department of State, May 1979. 68 pp., illus. Outlines the current proposed USAID development assistance program in Botswana for FY 1981. (302)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. A Report to Congress on Development Needs and Opportunities for Cooperation in Southern Africa, Annex A, Botswana. Washington, D.C., March 1979. 170 pp., illus. Provides a socio-economic overview of the Republic of Botswana; examines its constraints on economic growth and development in relation to its Government Development Plan and analyzes the role and effect of external donors in Botswana. (303)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Botswana, Country Development Strategy Statement, FY 1982. Gaborone; Washington, D.C., February 11, 1980. 73 pp., illus. Describes Botswana's economic growth and development objectives in its principal sectors; presents an overview of the quality of life of the poorest Botswana; discusses the progress and commitment of the government of Botswana to its stated development policy objectives and outlines the USAID strategy for development assistance in Botswana. (304)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Botswana Rural Sector Grant. Washington, D.C., 1980. 62 pp., illus. Project Paper no. 633-0077. Contains a detailed description of project (FY 1980-83) goals and objectives. The project provides a grant in the amount of \$3.78 million to the government of Botswana to facilitate the development and implementation of strategies to increase rural employment opportunities. Includes improved land use planning and management, raised production and income levels of rural households and increased non-farm employment opportunities in rural areas. (305)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Report to the Congress on Development Needs and Opportunities for Cooperation in Southern Africa. Washington, D.C., March 1979. 162 pp., illus. In response to a request from the U.S. Congress, USAID and its external consultants undertook a year-long analysis of development needs and opportunities for cooperation from the sectoral, national and regional perspectives of nine countries in Southern Africa. Major conclusions: (1) expanded assistance, preferably long-term, is needed to limit the negative effect of regional political turmoil, and to establish a basis for more equitable social and economic progress; (2) intra-regional cooperation is required to optimize development in a region with varied distribution of resources and natural geographic interdependencies; (3) a rational diversification of economic relationships of the majority-ruled states to reduce excessive vulnerability to the events affecting other nations in the region is essential; (4) vocational and management training to meet the shortage of skilled and experienced manpower is urgently needed; (5) unemployment and under-employment in all the countries in the region is increasing; (6) self-financed, sustained and rapid socio-economic growth and development due to the substantial natural resource endowment of the region is immediately possible; (7) the region may face serious food shortage problems in the intermediate term; (8) regional and intra-country transport is a major development constraint, as many of the primary transport systems have

deteriorated over recent years; (9) urban growth within the region is expanding in excess of the availability of urban services and employment; (10) Mozambique and Angola are important to the development of the Southern Africa region; and, (11) despite increasing assistance flows, the development needs in Southern Africa are not being met in a systematic or comprehensive manner. (306)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Southern Africa Regional Program Development Strategy Statement, FY 1982. Washington, D.C., February 1980. 71 pp., illus. A strategy statement used by USAID for planning purposes (prepared annually). Provides a development analysis of the region, including information on the principal constraints on development; outlines a rationale and strategy for a regional approach to common problems and proposes an assistance planning level for USAID for FY 1982. (307)

U.S. PEACE CORPS. Peace Corps Volunteers in Botswana. n.l., 1970. Varied pagination. (308)

VAN RENSBURG, P. "A New Approach to Rural Development." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 201-15. Urges the establishment of a Rural Development Commission as a statutory body, representing all ministries, local and traditional authorities, private agencies and political organizations, and answering to the President's office. Such a commission would be charged with undertaking research, serving as a clearinghouse for information on all aspects of rural development, experimenting with a number of strategies and techniques of rural development and maintaining a constant evaluation of these approaches. Views education as necessarily vocationally-oriented and as the key to economic development. (309)

VENGROFF, RICHARD. Botswana: Rural Development in the Shadow of Apartheid. Cranbury, New Jersey, Fairleigh Dickinson University Press; London, Associated University Presses, Inc., 1977. 205 pp., illus., bibl. Based on fieldwork carried out in 1970-71. Discusses the politics of development with emphasis on the interaction and competition among local leadership groups (traditional elites, district councils, village development committees, political parties), the central government and the rural constituency of both. The importance of local-level politics in the development process is discussed, and the constraints imposed on Botswana's development policies are examined in the context of the country's position among other Southern African countries. (310)

VENGROFF, RICHARD. "Popular Participation and the Administration of Rural Development: The Case of Botswana." In: Human Organization: Journal of the Society for Applied Anthropology, Morgantown, West Virginia, Vol. 33, no. 3, 1975, pp. 303-309, illus. Theoretical examination of participation in rural development in Botswana. (311)

WASS, P. "A Case History: Community Development Gets Established in Botswana." In: International Review Community Development, Rome, Vol. 21/22, 1969, pp. 181-98. (312)

WASS, PETER. "Policy Issues for Community Development in Africa: Lessons from Botswana." In: Community Development Journal, London, January 1975, pp. 14-23. Presents a case study of community development in Botswana to illustrate the importance of policy issues to governments in developing countries. Examines methodology, and questions implications of the relationship between community development, rural

development and other economic development activities. (313)

WASS, PETER. "The History of Community Development in Botswana in the 1960s." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 4, 1972, pp. 81-93. Outlines Botswana's static society and economy until the Second World War, when social welfare work, which was based on traditional "western European" concepts and institutions, commenced. Indicates that in the early 1960s, the principles of community development provided the means whereby the process of planned social change could operate even at the most local level. Concludes that community development concepts have successfully been inserted into national and local development administration during the 1960s and into the attitudes of rural Botswana citizens as well. (314)

WEEDON, RAYMOND A. Monetary Policy and Financial Planning in Botswana. Glasgow, 1977. 1 vol. M.Litt. Thesis. (315)

WILY, LIZ & BOB HITCHCOCK. Summary of Past, Current and Proposed Research Associated With Remote Area Development. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, May 1978. 13 pp. Prepared for the Conference Outlining the Botswana Research Landscape. (316)

WORLD FOOD PROGRAM. Botswana: Community Development. Rome, FAO, 1968. 13 pp., illus. Report on World Food Program Project no. 323, presented at the Intergovernmental Committee of the World Food Program, Thirteenth Session, Rome, April 17-24, 1968. Outlines food aid given under auspices of WFP. (317)

WORLD FOOD PROGRAM. Community Development in Drought Stricken Areas, Interim Evaluation Report. Rome, FAO, 1971. 8 pp., illus. Paper presented at the Nineteenth Session of the Intergovernmental Committee of the World Food Program, Rome, Italy, March 29 - April 7, 1971. Progress report on community development in drought-stricken areas of rural Botswana. (318)

WORLD FOOD PROGRAM. Community Development in Drought-Stricken Areas, Quasi-Emergency, Terminal Report. Rome, FAO, 1974. 7 pp. Paper presented at the Intergovernmental Committee of the World Food Program, 26th Session, 24 October 1974. Reports on quasi-emergency relief operations for community development in drought-stricken areas of Botswana. (319)

See also: (017) (026) (036) (070) (080) (117) (174) (184) (530) (535) (558)
(1003) (1009) (1024) (1026) (1027)

Education & Training

- ADLER, TAFFY. Education and Development - A Study of the Brigade Movement in Botswana. Johannesburg, University of Witwatersrand, 1974. 98 pp., illus. Examines the efficacy of the Brigades vis-a-vis rural development in Botswana; examines philosophical changes in Brigade objectives since their creation. (320)
- AFRICAN SOCIAL STUDIES PROGRAMME. Kit on Botswana. Nairobi, 1973. 73 pp., illus., maps, bibl. A study guide on Botswana prepared by Botswana writers for use in Botswana schools. Culture, geography and history are briefly summarized. (321)
- AGAR, J. and others. A Non-Formal Education Information System for Botswana. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, September 1977. 1 vol. Discussion Paper. (322)
- ALLISON, CHRISTINE. The Determinants of Participation in Primary Schools in Kweneng, With Special Reference to Cattle and Mine Labour Migration. Gaborone, National Migration Study, Central Statistics Office, 1978. 34 pp., illus. Considers the Tswana household as the decision-making unit, vis-a-vis primary schooling in exploring the relationship between the number of adults in the household and the demand for children's schooling: whether children from female-headed households are more inclined to go to school; whether more educated parents will demand more education for their children; whether as labor migration increases, household demand for schooling falls; whether households living in communities with good schools have higher level of demand; and if communities with good employment prospects have higher demand for schooling. (323)
- AMOH, P. K. A. "Legal Education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland." In: African Law Studies, Los Angeles, no. 14, 1977, pp. 96-103. (324)
- BLAKE, RACHEL, ed. Education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Roma, Lesotho, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, School of Education, November 1973. 49 pp. Report no. 6. (325)
- BLAKE, RACHEL ed. Education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Roma, Lesotho, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, School of Education, March 1974. 58 pp. Report no. 7. Discusses curriculum teaching and development, teacher and vocational training, and community development in the BLS countries. (326)
- BOTSWANA AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE. Botswana Agricultural College Handbook. Gaborone, 1978. 72 pp. Presents information about the facilities, staff, program and entrance requirements of the Botswana Agricultural College (BAC). (327)
- BOTSWANA AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE. National Seminar on the Training of Botswana Farmers Held at Botswana Agricultural College, Gaborone, Botswana, Record of Proceedings. Gaborone, n.d. 95 pp. A transcript of the seminar which was organized to increase cooperation and coordination of Botswana's various rural development activities and to

maximize use of existing training facilities. (328)

BOTSWANA COMMISSION ON NON-FORMAL EDUCATION SUB-COMMITTEE. Non-Formal Education in Botswana. Gaborone, 1976. Varied pagination. Appendix contains a directory of non-formal education agencies. (329)

BOTSWANA EXTENSION COLLEGE. A Report of Progress. Gaborone, 1975. 31 pp. Assesses its program; includes discussion of formal and non-formal education, extension, and educational development. (330)

BOTSWANA EXTENSION COLLEGE. Botswana Extension College Position Paper, March 1976. Gaborone, 1976. 16 pp. Describes the history of the college from its creation in 1973 through 1975. (331)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. National Policy on Education. Gaborone, 1977. 18 pp. Government Paper no. 1 of 1977. Approved by the National Assembly - August 1977. Sets forth the Government of Botswana's policy and strategy for educational development based on recommendations of the Botswana National Commission on Education in its report, Education for Kagisano (1977). (332)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Request to the Special Fund of the U.N. Development Programme for Assistance with Establishment of National Vocational Training Centre, Including Instructors. Gaborone, 1968. 21 pp., illus. Proposes the establishment of vocational centers in order to train Botswana for skilled work being performed by expatriates. Stresses trained manpower shortage as a major constraint on Botswana's development. (333)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Roads Training Centre. Gaborone, June 1978. 1 vol. Project description. (334)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF EDUCATION. Botswana Brigades. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1976. 1 vol. (335)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF EDUCATION. Education for Kagisano, Report of the National Commission on Education. Gaborone, 1977. Vol. I, 296 pp.; Vol. II, annexes, bibl.; Annex 10, pp. 3-113. Critical assessment of Botswana's educational system, its goals, major problems and recommendations for improvement. Chapters 5 and 7 and Annex 3 deal specifically with aspects of non-formal and vocational education. (336)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF EDUCATION. Report on the Brigades in Botswana. Gaborone, November 1972. 1 vol. (337)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF EDUCATION. EDUCATION STATISTICS UNIT. Education Statistics. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1979. 83 pp., illus. Education statistics for 1976-77. Part I covers schools, pupils and teachers, 1977. Part II covers examination results, expenditures and miscellaneous educational information for 1976. Includes data on the University College of Botswana and on Botswana students studying abroad. (338)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF EDUCATION. EDUCATION STATISTICS UNIT. Education Statistics. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1979. 82 pp., illus.

- Educational statistics for 1977-78. Part I covers schools, pupils and teachers for 1978. Part II covers examination results, expenditures and miscellaneous educational information for 1977. (339)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE. Education Statistics and Education Statistics Unit. Gaborone, Government Printer, December 1975. 86 pp. (340)
- BRIGADE DEVELOPMENT CENTRE. Brigades Establishment Register. n.l., BRIDEC, 1977-79. 1 vol. Alphabetizes staff within each brigade; provides demographic information on employees and trainees. (341)
- BROOKS, K. Proposal for a National Work-Oriented Literacy Programme in Botswana. Paris, UNESCO, 1972. 18 pp. Proposes a literacy program to improve productivity and income distribution in the rural areas of Botswana. (342)
- BUCKLEY, J. "The Growth of African Education in Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Malawi, Zambia, Rhodesia and South Africa, 1950-1970." In: Education In Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, Roma, Lesotho, March 1974, pp. 21-33, illus., bibl. (343)
- BURTON, W. Suggestions for the Long-Term Planning of Education in Botswana. Gaborone, 1968. 57 pp., illus. A development plan for the educational system in Botswana; its requirements and capabilities. Prepared by a UNESCO representative. (344)
- BYRAM, M. L. Matsha Community College: Report and Recommendations on the Division of Non-Formal Education. Gaborone, Ministry of Education, Borpelego Education Project, 1979. 1 vol. (345)
- BYRAM, MARTIN L. Position Paper on Adult Education at Tutume Community College. n.l., 1976. 3 pp. Discusses the links of the college with other national agencies concerned with adult education. (346)
- CAMPBELL, NEIL M. & JOHN S. ABBOTT. Botswana's Primary School System: A Spatial Analysis. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, August 1976. 57 pp. IDM Research Paper no. 1. Examines the resource allocation within Botswana's Setswana medium primary schools in order to ascertain the efficiency and equity of the system in 1975. Concludes that despite the efforts of the Ministry of Education and the Headmasters to allocate Form 1 places as fairly and as nationally as possible, the process has not succeeded in achieving an equitable and effective selection of the most able candidates into Form 1. (347)
- CAMPBELL, R. B. P. National Vocational Training Scheme and Instructor Training. Gaborone, United Nations Development Program/International Labor Office, 1970. 6 pp. Describes the five-year development project for a craft instructors training program at the National Vocational Training Centre. (348)
- CAMPBELL, R. B. P. National Vocational Training Scheme and Instructor Training. Gaborone, United Nations Development Program/International Labour Office, 1970. 6 pp. Describes the five-year development project for a craft instructors training program at the National Vocational Training Centre. (349)
- CHAMBLISS, K. M. Botswana's National Scheme of Manpower Development and Training.

Gaborone, United Nations Development Programme, 1976. 104 pp., illus. Outlines preliminary proposal for the development of a national Vocational Training Scheme and Instructor Training Programme. (350)

CHERNICHOVSKY, D. & C. SMITH. Primary School Enrollment and Attendance in Rural Botswana. Gaborone, IBRD, Population and Human Resources Division, June 26-28, 1979. 49 pp., illus., bibl. Mimeo. Paper prepared for the Rural Income Distribution Survey Conference. (351)

CHILISA, ERNEST. "Botswana: Brigades Mushroom." In: New African, London, March 1979, pp. 38-39. Describes the expansion of Botswana's work brigade program as a means of coping with the country's youth unemployment and skills labor shortages. (352)

COOMBS, W. D., ed. Education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Roma, Lesotho, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, School of Education, October 1972. 38 pp. Report no. 5. (353)

CRANMER, DAVID J. & VALERIE A. WOOLSTON. Southern Africa, A Study of the Educational Systems of Botswana, Lesotho, South Africa, Southwest Africa/Namibia and Swaziland, with an Addendum on Zimbabwe-Rhodesia: A Guide to Academic Placement of Students in Educational Institutions of the United States. Washington, D.C., American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers, June 1980. 1 vol. World Education Series. (354)

CROWLEY, DAVID. Some Notes on the Relationship Between Formal and Non-Formal Education in Botswana. Gaborone, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, Division of Extra-Mural Services, 1975. 18 pp., illus. Paper presented at the African Adult Education Association Biennial Conference, Kinshasha, November 1975. (355)

CROWLEY, DAVID. Suggested Areas Wherein the School of Adult Learning Might Operate. Lusaka, Zambia, African Adult Education Association, 1971. 11 pp. Paper presented at the Conference of the African Adult Education Association at Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, April 1964, 1971. Discusses the extension services, adult education, use of mass media, and teaching methodologies in the BLS countries. (356)

DIXEY, R. Primary School Attendance in Central District. Gaborone, National Migration Study, Central Statistics Office, December 1978. 8 pp. Mimeo (draft). (357)

DIXEY, RACHAEL. "The Determinants of Supply and Demand of Primary Schooling in Central District Botswana." In: Workshop on Migration Research, March 29-30, 1979, ed. by Carol Kerven, Gaborone, National Migration Study, 1979, pp. 144-87. Discusses how supply and demand and creating access to schooling are determined, with emphasis on the quality of education being offered in Botswana. (358)

DORAN, D.C. Botswana Youth Training. Gaborone, 1969. 11 pp., illus. Examines the causes for the increase in primary school leavers and reasons why training institutions cannot guarantee employment. Suggests ways in which the Government of Botswana can more effectively address its manpower needs. (359)

FRANCIS, M. "Public Examinations and Educational Advance in Botswana." In: PULA, Botswana Journal of African Studies, Gaborone, Vol. 1, no. 2, 1979, pp. 1-20. Analyzes the significance of the existing public examinations in the educational

- system of Botswana. Argues that the present overriding emphasis on examination success, though understandable in the short term, is detrimental in the long term to the achievement of Botswana's development goals. (360)
- HOARE, P. & P. HURLY. "Simulation Practical Training for Future Extension Workers (In Botswana)." In: Economic and Social Development Series, Rome, 1977, pp. 11-18. (361)
- HURLY, PAUL. Practical Extension Courses for Training Agricultural Demonstrators. Gaborone, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, Division of Extra-Mural Services, 1976. 11 pp. Curriculum for agricultural extension training in Botswana. (362)
- HUSEN, TORSTEN. The Role of Education in Human and Social Development. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1977. 1 vol. IDM Public Lectures 1976-1977. Critically reviews the role of formal education as an economic booster, examines the inadequacies of the European model of formal schooling, and calls for a basic reappraisal of the curriculum against the backdrop of national development needs and nation-building. (363)
- INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT, BOTSWANA, LESOTHO, SWAZILAND. Directory of Training Activities in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Gaborone, 1978. 12 pp., illus. A compilation of training activities in the BLS countries, excluding training courses conducted by individual companies or parastatal bodies exclusively for their own employees. All training courses included are open to the public. (364)
- INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. An Education Project in the Republic of Botswana. Washington, D.C., May 1976. 1 vol. Report no. 1013-BT. (365)
- INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. Report and Recommendation of the President of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development to the Executive Directors on Two Proposed Loans to the Republic of Botswana for an Education Project. Washington, D.C., May 10, 1976. 1 vol. No. P-1790a-BT. (366)
- INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF EDUCATION. Country Education Profile: Botswana. Geneva, 1972. 9 pp. Describes educational policy in Botswana and the educational system, from elementary through adult education, including teacher training. (367)
- INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE. "Botswana: Preparations for the Establishment of a National Vocational Training Scheme." In: Botswana, National Vocational Training Scheme and Instructor Training, Technical Report No. 1. Geneva, 1972. 23 pp. Reports on preparatory phase of establishing a national vocational training scheme in Botswana. Discusses training centers and courses, counterpart personnel and fellowships. Provides recommendations about apprenticeship training, administration and legal considerations. (368)
- INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE. Botswana: Education and Training. Geneva, Co-Operative Development Centre (CODEC) of Botswana, 1972. 28 pp. Technical Report no. 4. Assesses cooperative education and training needs in Botswana. Outlines training courses provided in 1972-73; includes information on cooperative structure and provides statistical data. (369)
- INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE. National Vocational Training Scheme and Instructor

Training. n.l., 1971. 30 pp., illus. Progress Report no. 10. Evaluates progress on five-year ILO project to train craft instructors. (370)

JONES, PHILIP F. The Sebina/Tutume Community Project and Secondary School. n.l., n.d. 12 pp. Describes community college approach as a model for rural education and community development. (371)

JORGENSEN, JAN P. Survey of Private Sector Management Training Needs in Botswana. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 47 pp., illus. Occasional Paper no. 1. Reports of a survey carried out from mid-June to mid-August 1976 of training needs of the private sector in Botswana. Examines the need for management training in the private sector, focusing on small-scale needs, with special attention given to those people with managerial responsibilities. Provides a data base and a discussion of training possibilities in relation to skill development. (372)

KANN, ULLA. Regional Disparities in Education Achievement at Primary School Level in Botswana. Stockholm, University of Stockholm, Institute of International Education 1978. 1 vol. Working Paper Series no. 7. (373)

KANN, ULLA. The Relationship Between Socio-Economic Background and School Achievement in Botswana. Stockholm, University of Stockholm, Institute of International Education, 1978. 1 vol. Working Paper Series no. 2. (374)

KGATHI, D. L. The Brigade Movement in Botswana: An Annotated Bibliography. Gaborone, University of College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, Documentation Unit, December 1980. 1 vol. Working Bibliography no. 3. (375)

KIDD, ROSS. Non-Formal Education in Botswana: A Historical Review. Gaborone, Botswana Extension College, 1976. 17 pp. Paper presented at the First National Conference on Non-Formal Education. (376)

KIDD, ROSS. Pre-Project Training Course for Supervisors and Leaders. Primary School and Rural Health Facilities Development Project. Francistown, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, Division of Extra-Mural Services, 1973. 9 pp., illus. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. Curriculum for course for project supervisors and leaders in the Primary Education and Rural Health Program on how to facilitate employment generation in a local context. (377)

KIDD, ROSS. Selected Bibliography on Non-Formal Education. Gaborone, Botswana Extension College, 1975. 6 pp. A selected bibliography on non-formal, adult and extension education in Botswana. (378)

KIDD, ROSS & MARTIN BYRAM. "The Performing Arts and Community Education in Botswana." In: Community Development Journal, Coleraine, N. Ireland, October 1978, pp. 170-78. Reports on experience in Botswana which indicates that popular theatre can play an important role in community education. (379)

KOMA, KENNETH. Education in Black Africa: The Naked Truth. Mahalapye, Botswana National Front, 1969. 24 pp. Critique of the educational systems in Africa, with emphasis on the educational policies of Tanzania and Botswana. (380)

- KUENSTLER, PETER. Alternatives in Education: The Non-Formal Alternative. Gaborone, 1973. 6 pp. Unpublished. Proposes a program of youth activities for Standard Seven school-leavers for whom no places are available in secondary school. (381)
- KUENSTLER, PETER. Report on Field Visits in Eastern Botswana, March-April 1973. n.l., n.d. 18 pp. Examines the educational and economic realities in Botswana. (382)
- KUENSTLER, PETER. Youth Policy and Programmes - Botswana Report. Gaborone, 1974. 47 pp., illus. Prepared for the Government of Botswana. Provides detailed recommendations to the government regarding its youth policy. (383)
- KUKLER, RON. Follow-Up of Graduates from Brigade Centre. Gaborone, Ministry of Education, 1976. 25 pp. Traces Brigades' graduates to evaluate their involvement and impact on development activities. (384)
- LOKEN, ROBERT D. Education in Transition - A Report of the Polytechnic Mission. Washington, D.C., American Council on Education, Overseas Liaison Committee, 1973. 230 pp., illus. Examines the middle-level manpower development needs and capabilities of the BLS countries, and recommends the establishment of four new colleges to address those needs. (385)
- LUKE, T. C. Report on Localisation and Training. Mafeking, Botswana, Bechuanaland Press, 1966. 159 pp. Reviews Botswana's manpower planning needs and recruitment system, education system, training needs and facilities, and the civil service, in preparation for the localization of the nation's civil service following independence. (386)
- MADZONGWE, FORBES MARTIN. The Southern African Student Program, 1961-1971: An Analysis of a Program to Train Leaders for Southern Africa. Worcester, Massachusetts, Clark University, 1973. 192 pp. EdD Dissertation. Evaluates the Southern African Student Program initiated by the Department of State in 1961 to train refugee students for leadership roles when majority rule is achieved in Southern Africa. Interviews of administrators and participants as well as questionnaires were used to gather data. Hypothesizes that the educational objectives of participants were met, but that the overall objective to train for leadership roles remains to be tested. (387)
- MAEHRLEECHNER, I. Vocational Training and Employment. n.l., 1979. 6 pp. Emphasizes that the National Policy on Education should stress employment generation for school leavers; encourages the development of training opportunities in the private sector. (388)
- MAGAGULA, CYNTHIA MC DANIELS. The Multi-National University in Africa: An Analysis of the Development and Demise of the University of Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland. College Park, University of Maryland, 1978. 251 pp. PhD Dissertation. Investigates the break-up of a multi-national university, the University of Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland (UBLS). Author interviewed key university administrators, government officials, students, alumni, faculty and other knowledgeable people, and examined primary and secondary documents. Concludes that although a secular institution of higher learning was needed, Africanization of staff proceeded too slowly; lack of clarity prevailed between central and local administration; politicization of Governing Council was paralyzing; university charter and statutes were not abreast with university dynamics; poor communication during devolution was a major

contribution to demise; and role of expatriate staff contributed to disintegration of UBLS. (389)

MARTIN, ANTHONY. Report on the Brigades in Botswana. Gaborone, 1971. 96 pp. Unpublished. Describes the Brigade movement in Botswana, and analyzes its development problems. Seeks to address those problems in future Brigade efforts. (390)

MITCHISON, NAOMI. "Children in Limbo." In: The Times Educational Supplement, London, October 10, 1975. Critically examines Botswana's school system and describes its adverse effect in the Kgatleng (Mochudi). (391)

MITCHISON, NAOMI. "Making Things Relevant to Life." In: The Times Educational Supplement, London, September 23, 1966. Discusses the difficulties of giving a curriculum meaning for the Bagatla tribe in Mochudi. (392)

MITCHISON, NAOMI. Sunrise Tomorrow. New York, Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1973. 120 pp., illus. (393)

MONTGOMERY, W. Development of a Home Economics Programme. n.l., FAO, 1971. 24 pp., illus. Nutrition Consultants Report Series, no. 20. Reports on the development of a home economics program in Botswana. Discusses technical assistance requirements, teacher training and curriculum needs for the public administration level. (394)

MURERWA, HERBERT MUCHEMWA. The Planning of Non-Formal Education for Rural Youth Employment: An Analysis of Training in the Botswana Brigades. Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University, 1979. 339 pp. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. Analyzes Botswana Brigades: how programs are planned and organized, and ways in which they affected rural youth preparation for employment. Methodology combines survey interviews and case study collection. Findings reveal that while trainees are satisfied with their Brigade experience, more coordination is required to consolidate use of resources and manpower. Notes that little evaluation of Brigade effectiveness and trainee performance has been done. Recommends improved planning and evaluation, greater attention to selection and recruitment of trainees, to curriculum development, and to guidance, placement and follow-up of trainees in employment. (395)

NDUANYA, MAURICE ONYEAMA. Developing a Model for the Process and Management of Curricular Innovation in Developing Countries of Africa with Nigeria and Botswana. Pittsburgh, University of Pittsburgh, 1974. 223 pp. PhD Dissertation. Discusses the development of a process and management model for curricular innovation in developing countries, specifically testing its applicability within a country context - Nigeria and Botswana. Surveys conducted in Botswana and Nigeria examined five factors: manpower, institutional machinery, financing, openness of the educational system to innovation and authority base. Findings revealed that educational systems themselves were less open to innovation than were government agencies, and that the model must be tailored to specific environment strategies. (396)

PICKARD, O. G. and others. Further Education in Botswana. Gaborone, 1969. 18 pp. Recommends the establishment of technical, commercial and vocational training institutions for the BLS countries as a means of addressing critical shortages of trained manpower. (397)

RACHMAN, DAWN. Some Aspects of Education in Botswana. Johannesburg, University of

- Witwatersrand, 1970. 107 pp., illus. B.A. Honour Dissertation. Assesses the impact of Botswana's educational system on the nation's development. (398)
- RESEARCH TRIANGLE INSTITUTE. Human Resources Development Study for Botswana. Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, May 1976. 1 vol. No. FR21U-1216. Final report. Prepared for USAID. (399)
- ROGERS, CYRIL A. "A University Serving Three Nations." In: Prospects, Paris, Vol. 5, no. 1, 1975, pp. 101-104. Describes the budget and programs of UBLS. (400)
- ROSE, BRIAN "Education in the Former High Commission Territories of Bechuanaland (Botswana), Basutoland (Lesotho), and Swaziland." In: Education in South Africa, ed. by author, Johannesburg, Collier MacMillan, 1970, pp. 195-221. Discusses the lack of money and qualified teachers as a serious impediment to educational development in the BLS countries. (401)
- SALISBURY, M. B. E. Plans for the Handicapped in Botswana. Gaborone, 1973. 72 pp., illus. Examines the circumstances of the physically and mentally handicapped in Botswana, and proposes the creation of an Inter-Ministerial Special Services Unit to implement educational and other special programs for the disabled. (402)
- SCHIMMEL, GORDON L. Education through Manual Labor: A Comparative Study of Selected Self-Help Schools in the United States and Africa. Amherst, University of Massachusetts, 1974. 313 pp. EdD Dissertation. The Botswana Brigade program is one of two African and three American manual labor training programs discussed in this study. An overview of all five programs examines and compares their educational objectives and methods. Cost-reducing projects and strategies are considered and it is noted that none of the programs have achieved complete cost recovery and self-support through student labor. Concludes with a checklist of important considerations in undertaking a manual labor program. (403)
- SETIDISHO, N. O. The Comprehensive Principle for Higher Education in Botswana. Amsterdam, The Netherlands, Free University, 1977. 7 pp. (404)
- SETIDISHO, N. O. "The Role of the University in a Developing Country." In: PULA, Botswana Journal of African Studies, Gaborone, June 1978, pp. 1-26. Discusses the role of the university within the context of national development. (405)
- SHEFFIELD, J. R. "Education for Adults and School Leavers in Africa." In: Education in Eastern Africa, Nairobi, Vol. 3, no. 2, 1973, pp. 71-80. Discusses non-formal education in Africa with emphasis on vocational training programs for adults and school-leavers; examples from Kenya and Botswana. (406)
- SHEFFIELD, J. R. & V. P. DIEJOMAOH. "Botswana: Brigade Training; Training Programmes for Out-of-School Youth in Rural Areas." In: Education in Eastern Africa, Nairobi, Vol. 3, no. 2, 1973, pp. 107-17. Describes the problems and experiences of the Brigades since 1965. (407)
- SHEFFIELD, J. R. & V. P. DIEJOMAOH. Non-Formal Education in African Development. New York, African-American Institute, 1972. 258 pp. Report of a survey on non-formal education, which includes nearly all training and instruction outside the formal school system. Seeks to identify successful, productive and innovative non-formal

education programs which could provide the basis for developing useful programs elsewhere. Presents five in-depth studies, including one on Brigade training in Botswana. (408)

SHEFFIELD, JAMES R. and others. Agriculture in African Secondary Schools, Case Studies of Botswana, Kenya and Tanzania. New York, African-American Institute, n.d. 124 pp., illus. Urges Botswana to give high priority to upgrading agricultural knowledge and skills and to implementing existing government policy. Recommends that Botswana give a clearer definition of the aims and objectives of agricultural teaching in secondary schools, resolve the syllabus issue, develop textbooks and teaching aids, and provide laboratories, equipment and adequate administrators and teaching staff. (409)

SINCLAIR, MICHAEL. Bibliography About Brigades in Botswana and Village Polytechnics in Kenya. n.l., 1975. 12 pp. Prepared in conjunction with presentation of a paper at the 1975 meeting of the Canadian African Studies Association. (410)

SINCLAIR, MICHAEL. Brigades in Botswana and Village Polytechnics in Kenya. n.l., 1975. 30 pp., illus. Paper presented at the Conference on Alternative Modes for Education in Africa, York University, Toronto, Canada, February 19-22, 1975. (411)

SMITH, C. An Analysis of the Factors Affecting District Primary School Enrollments in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, 1977. 23 pp. Mimeo (draft). (412)

SMITH, C. Primary School Attendance, Population Mobility and the Economic Role of Children in Botswana. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, 1978. 4 pp. Paper presented at the Conference Outlining the Botswana Research Landscape. (413)

SMITH, C. Rural Primary School Enrollment and Child Labour Use. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, 1978. 1 vol. (414)

SMITH, C. The Effects of Migration on Primary School Attendance in the Kweneng District. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1977. 1 vol. Paper presented at the National Migration Study Workshop. (415)

SMITH, CHRISTINE. School Enrollment and Attendance in Rural Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, 1978. 20 pp. Draft. (416)

STRANGE, L. B. N. Grassland Education and Training with Special Reference to Arid and Semi-Arid Zones of Eastern and Southern Africa. Nairobi; Rome, FAO/UNEP Project, 1978. 125 pp., illus., bibl. Ecological Management of Arid and Semi-Arid Rangelands in Africa and the North and Middle East (EMASAP-Phase II), Vol. 5, Technical Report. Reviews agricultural education and range management training in Kenya, Botswana, Swaziland and Tanzania. Provides details on curricula, syllabus subject matter, and administrative and manpower requirements by country. (417)

SWEDISH INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY. Education and Training in Botswana. Stockholm, 1972. 95 pp., illus. A comprehensive analysis of the education sector. Includes educational planning and expenditures, development assistance, primary and secondary schools, vocational training and non-formal education. (418)

- SWEDISH INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY. SIDA BRIGADE SURVEY MISSION. Report on the Brigades in Botswana. Gaborone, 1973. 129 pp., illus. Prepared for the Ministry of Education. Assesses the Brigades' effectiveness during the period from 1965 to 1972. Provides recommendations for the reform and further development of the Brigades and urges government cooperation and coordination. (419)
- TAYLOR, DON. "Education for Development: Development Studies in Botswana and Lesotho." In: Educational Development International, n.l., July 1974, pp. 115-19. (420)
- THEMA, B. C. "Moeng College - A Product of Self-Help." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Vol. 2, 1969, pp. 71-74. Describes the evolution of Moeng College, which was built as a communal self-help project and which was the pioneering first post-primary school in Botswana to be operated by a board of governors. Concludes that the college would be better administered if the Ministry of Education became directly responsible for its operation. (421)
- THOMPSON, LEONARD. "Some Problems of Southern African Universities." In: The Future of the University in Southern Africa, ed. by H. W. van der Merwe & D. Welsh, New York, St. Martin's Press, 1977, pp. 280-96. Examines problems of higher education in Zambia, Zimbabwe, the BLS countries and the Republic of South Africa. (422)
- TLOU, JOSIAH SIJIEE. The Primary Teacher Education Program's Role in National Development in Botswana. Urbana-Champaign, University of Illinois, 1976. 259 pp. EdD Dissertation. (423)
- TSIANE, BOITSHWARELO DAVID. The Adult Education Experiment in Mosomane. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, Institute of Adult Education, 1978. 1 vol. IAE Report, 3/78. (424)
- TURMAN, JAMES A. Education and Human Resource Development - Sector Assessment. Gaborone; Washington, D.C., December 1974. 1 vol. Technical background paper; annex to the Botswana Development Assistance Program (USAID DAP). (425)
- TURNER, J. D. & A. P. HUNTER, eds. Educational Development in Predominantly Rural Countries. Roma, Lesotho, 1968. 133 pp., illus. Report of the proceedings of a seminar held at UBLS, Roma, Lesotho, on June 24-28, 1968, at which educational research and development, planning, economics and role of education in national development planning were discussed. (426)
- TUTTAS, G. H. Agricultural Education and Vocational Training in Botswana. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1971. 21 pp. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 14. Assesses rural development in Botswana; provides recommendations for more effective implementation of development programs. (427)
- ULIN, RICHARD O. "The Brigades of Botswana Eight Years Later." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 6, 1974, pp. 189-95. Discusses the evolution of the Brigades from 1965 to 1974, by which time there were forty-three Brigades and Brigade-type projects training 900 young people. Notes special problems of combining Brigade facilities with secondary schools. Emphasizes the need for improved planning. (428)
- U.N. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. Development Change and Economic Policy for

Employment and Training Programmes: Case Studies of Zambia and Botswana. Addis Ababa, 1974. 80 pp. Human Resources Planning in Africa no. 8. Evaluates employment and educational policies in Botswana and Zambia. Includes an assessment of the training courses and training centers for agricultural, vocational and higher education available in both countries; and projects employment prospects. (429)

U.N. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. MULTINATIONAL PROGRAMING AND OPERATIONAL CENTRE FOR EASTERN AND SOUTHERN AFRICA (MULPOC). The Agreement Concerning the Establishment of the Eastern and Southern African Management Institute. Addis Ababa, 1978. 25 pp. UN Document no. ECA/MULPOC/Lusaka 125. (430)

UNIVERSITY OF BOTSWANA AND SWAZILAND. UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OF BOTSWANA. FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL STUDIES. General Education Requirements for Access to Manual Skill Training in Botswana. Gaborone, 1979. 116 pp., illus. In collaboration with the Institute of Adult Education. Systematic analysis of problems of access to skill training programs offered by institutions. Offers policy recommendations to address quality of progress and inequities. (431)

UNIVERSITY OF BOTSWANA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND. DIVISION OF EXTRA-MURAL SERVICES. A Communication Resource Centre for Botswana. Gaborone, 1974. 10 pp. Position Paper no. 1. (432)

UNIVERSITY OF BOTSWANA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND. DIVISION OF EXTRA-MURAL SERVICES. Report of a Training Course for 4B. Gaborone, November 1974. 12 pp. Describes training course for 4B youth club supervisors. (433)

UNIVERSITY OF BOTSWANA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND. DIVISION OF EXTRA-MURAL SERVICES. Some Suggestions for the Use of the Media in Non-Formal Education in Botswana. Gaborone, 1974. 10 pp. Position Paper no. 1. Contains recommendations on the use of mass media for non-formal education, based on the experience gained from Botswana's first long-scale mass media campaign on the National Development Plan, 1973-78. (434)

UNIVERSITY OF BOTSWANA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND. DIVISION OF EXTRA-MURAL SERVICES. The Role of the University in Non-Formal Education in Botswana. Gaborone, 1976. 9 pp., illus. Position Paper no. 4. (435)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Botswana, Agricultural College Expansion. Washington, D.C., September 1978. 51 pp., illus. Project Paper no. 633-0074. Contains a detailed description of project (1978-83) goals and objectives. The project provides \$7.1 million USAID funding for a grant to the government of Botswana to expand the Botswana Agricultural College (BAC). Intended to alleviate the extreme shortage of lower- and middle-level personnel in the animal health and agricultural sector, the project will establish BAC as a largely localized training institution, capable of serving Botswana's rural sector needs for low- and intermediate-level agricultural personnel. (436)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Botswana Agricultural College Expansion Amendment. Washington, D.C., September 1980. 8 pp., illus. Project Paper Amendment 633-0074. Detailed description of the amendment to project no. 633-0074 in the amount of \$2 million of USAID funding to the government of Botswana, bringing the project total to \$9.1 million. Project objectives are outlined in Botswana Agricultural College Expansion, September 1978. (437)

VAN RENSBURG, P. Education and Development in an Emerging Country. Uppsala, Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1967. 48 pp. A discussion of education in developing countries, written by the founder of the Botswana Brigades. Stresses that education and educational institutions should serve the development needs of the country, and outlines a civics course developed to teach the skills and commitment necessary to achieve national development goals. (438)

VAN RENSBURG, P. "Education and Production as a Lever for Another Development." In: Development Dialogue, Uppsala, Vol. 2, 1978, pp. 81-88. Discusses the combination of education and production as a potent lever for development. Concludes that an international, non-governmental organization is needed to promote education and production; and that it must be able to give assistance to organizations, institutions, individuals and countries of different political persuasions. Argues that such an organization must be independent of the rules, inhibitions and wage structures of established international organizations. (439)

VAN RENSBURG, P. Report from Swaneng Hill: Education and Employment in an African Country. Stockholm, Almqvist and Wiksell, 1974. 235 pp. A personalized account of an experimental, educational program in secondary education and vocational training undertaken in Botswana in 1962. Describes a series of innovations such as the establishment of training brigades for primary school leavers. The author asserts that secondary education should be a focal point for economic development, and that educational policies should be coordinated with the creation of employment-generating programs. (440)

VAN RENSBURG, P. "The Brigade System of Technical Training and Education in Botswana." In: Education in Eastern Africa, Nairobi, Vol. 1, no. 1, 1970, pp. 45-57. Describes the "Brigade system" of training for rural school-leavers in Botswana. Provides recommendations concerning the administration of training programs, the financing of training centers by the trainees and the provision of instructors. Statistical data on capital costs of such training programs are included. (441)

VAN RENSBURG, P. "The Need of a Revolution in Education." In: Africa, London, May 1975, pp. 34-36. Critically discusses educational policy in Botswana and the role of training in rural development. (442)

VAN RENSBURG, P. The Serowe Brigades: Alternative Education in Botswana. London, MacMillan Education Limited, 1978. 74 pp. As founder and chief proponent of the Serowe Brigades, the author gives an account of the establishment and growth of the Brigades from 1965 to 1978, and discusses problems with special focus on those of replication. The Brigades seek to teach production skills in a self-supporting operation, and serve as an alternative to secondary schools for primary school-leavers. (443)

VAN RENSBURG, P. "The Serowe Brigades of Botswana." In: Rural Africana, East Lansing, Michigan, Spring 1976, pp. 109-115. Describes how the Serowe Brigades function, and discusses the relevance of this type of educational alternative for other developing countries. Emphasizes the trainee's role as a worker repaying the cost of his training with the goods produced. (444)

VAN RENSBURG, P. "The Serowe Brigades: Seeds of an Alternative Education." In: Non-

Formal Education and the Rural Poor, ed. by R. Niehoff, East Lansing, Michigan State University, 1977. Interprets the philosophy of and progress made by the Serowe Brigades, and the Brigades' impact on rural development in Botswana. (445)

WARD, JENNIFER C. "Education for Rural Development: A Discussion of Experiments in Botswana." In: Journal of Modern African Studies, Cambridge, England, December 1972, pp. 611-20. Describes and analyzes two experimental secondary schools established in Botswana in the mid-1960s. The "Brigades" philosophy of education, which was developed at these two schools, maintains that rural development is the key to Botswana's overall economic development, and that it should be achieved through the mobilization of the rural population in cooperative, labor-intensive efforts, maximizing the utilization of all available resources. In the "Brigades" system, school leavers produce goods and services that help pay for their training and equipment at the experimental schools. The government made provision (1968-73 National Development Plan) for the establishment of Brigades. (446)

WATERSON, R. J. "Education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland: Some Comparisons." In: Education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, n.l., August 1974, pp. 31-37. (447)

WATTERS, EDMOND ARTHUR, III. Botswana: The Roots of Educational Development and the Evolution of Formal and Informal Education. Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 1973. 340 pp. EdD Dissertation. Study of informal education, missionary education and locally controlled education, and their influence on educational development in Botswana. Essentially historical, the study concludes that Botswana has incorporated this educational evolution into a progressive educational policy which is appropriate to its plural heritage and the times. (448)

WEIMER, BERNARD. A Bibliography on Education in Botswana and Related Fields. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, 1976. 1 vol. WP no. 7. (449)

WETHERELL, H. I. The Botswana Brigades: An Outline Survey with Suggestions for Possible Replication in Zimbabwe. Salisbury, University of Zimbabwe, Centre for Applied Social Sciences, n.d. 43 pp. Issues in Development Seminar Series no. 14 (450)

WHITE, C. J. B. "Secondary Education and the Primary School Leaver Problem in Botswana." In: Educational Innovations in Africa: Policies and Administration, ed. by J. A. Ponsioen, The Hague, Netherlands, Institute for Social Studies, 1972, pp. 129-33. Describes the Brigades as a combination of theoretical education and practical employment training for school leavers. (451)

WHITE, C. J. B. "Training of Unqualified Teachers Through Correspondence Education in Botswana." In: Educational Innovations in Africa: Policies and Administration, pp. 184-91, illus. Describes and evaluates a UNESCO/UNICEF teacher-training project through in-service training by correspondence and short courses. (452)

WOOD, A. W. Informal Education and Development in Africa. The Hague, Netherlands, International Institute for Social Studies, 1974. 308 pp., illus. Provides information about educational development in 12 African countries, including Botswana. Discusses the Brigades approach in Part IV. (453)

WOOD, A. W. "Youth Training in Botswana." In: Informal Education and Development in Africa, The Hague, Netherlands, Institute of Social Studies, 1974, pp. 21-54. Contains a critical description of the Brigades program and its problems, 1963-69. (454)

See also: (138) (142) (143) (147) (246) (459) (460) (464) (479) (481) (499)
(726) (728) (866) (868) (930) (1258) (1270)

Employment, Labor & Migration

AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHIC CENTER. Income and Employment Generation in Africa. Washington, D.C., 1973. 73 pp. Provides a basic overview of available literature on income and employment generation in Africa, by country; Botswana, pp. 47-48. (455)

AFRIYIE, E. K. Report on the Preliminary Investigation of Migrant Mine Labour in Ngamiland. Gaborone, UNDP, 1977. 40 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Technical Note no. 7. (456)

ALLISON, C. Botswana Mineworkers in South Africa. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, November 1977. 8 pp. Mimeo. (457)

BAFFOE, F. "Population, Manpower and Employment in Southern Africa with Special Reference to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland." In: Labour & Society, Geneva, January 1978, pp. 21-44, illus. Analyzes dynamics between population, manpower and employment. Concludes that economic and social development in the BLS countries is a function of the optimal use of the plentiful rural labor supply in rural development process which results in increased agricultural production and agricultural incomes. (458)

BERRY, B. M. "Primary School Education and Employment Opportunity in Botswana." In: Manpower and Unemployment Research in Africa: A Newsletter, Montreal, April 1970, pp. 51-55. (459)

BERRY, B. M. & A. GARLING. Primary School Education and Employment Opportunity in Botswana. Cambridge, England, University of Cambridge, African Studies Center, 1969. 41 pp., bibl. (460)

BOEDER, ROBERT, ed. "Rural Labor in Southern Africa." In: Rural Africana, East Lansing, Michigan, Spring 1974, pp. 89-121. Special issue. A collection of papers with emphasis on Zimbabwe and Malawi. Provides a comparative framework for the study of labor migration and rural economies, rural unemployment, and black labor in South Africa. Does not include specific references to the BLS countries; provides an "Annotated Bibliography on Labor in Southern Africa," by R. Boeder. (461)

BOHNING, W. R. Black Migration to South Africa -- What are the Issues? Geneva, International Labour Office, World Employment Programme Research, Migration for Employment Project, 1977. 67 pp. Working Paper. Seeks to understand the nature and policy issues of the migrant labor system which links several Southern African countries (including Botswana) with the white core economy. (462)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. National Policy on Incomes, Employment, Prices and Profits. Gaborone, 1972. 28 pp., illus. Government Paper no. 2. Indicates trends in income, employment, profits, price, and wage policies; designed to promote employment opportunities in Botswana. Reviews main characteristics of the labor market, including the wage differentials between rural and urban areas. Stresses the need for adequate vocational training facilities to meet the labor shortage of skilled African

workers. (463)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Report of the Presidential Commission on Localisation and Training and the Government Statement on the Report of the Commission. Gaborone, 1973. 190 pp., illus. Government Paper no. 3. Provides a comprehensive and detailed assessment of Botswana's manpower needs, manpower and educational planning capabilities, and civil service. The two documents outline an action program for the development of an effective national public service network. Includes 55 pages of appendices. (464)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. Employment Survey (August 1976). Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1977. 16 pp. Report based on 1976 survey conducted by postal questionnaire and personal contact with non-respondents. Survey was directed at all businesses operating in Botswana recorded in the C.S.O. register of firms, to Central Government and to Local Government Councils. (465)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. Employment Survey (August 1977). Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1979. 52 pp., illus. Report based on 1977 survey covering formal cash employment in the private sector. Comparative government data also presented. Domestic servants, traditional agricultural workers and other informal employment are excluded. Appendices include questionnaire. (466)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. Manpower and Employment in Botswana. Gaborone, May 1973. 210 pp. Provides demographic information, employment projections and outlines education and employment policy in Botswana. (467)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE. The Rural Income Distribution Survey in Botswana, 1974/75. Gaborone, 1976. 311 pp. A pioneering, comprehensive survey undertaken by the Government of Botswana to provide benchmark data to determine what was happening to the level and distribution of income over time. The 1,800 rural households in the sample were visited monthly during 1974/75 and data were collected on all forms of income, including subsistence production and remittances from migrants. The observed Gini coefficient, a measure of income inequality, of .52 indicates a relatively high level of inequality. Unequal ownership of cattle contributed greatly to rural income inequality. Forty-five percent of rural households did not own cattle, while 10% owned 50% of the cattle covered in the survey. (468)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF THE REPUBLIC OF BOTSWANA. Statement on the Luke Report on Localisation and Training. Gaborone, 1967. 25 pp. National Assembly Paper no. 8, 1966/67. Response to the Report on Localisation and Training, by T. C. Luke, 1966, which reviewed Botswana's manpower needs and potential in preparation for the localisation of its Civil Service following independence. (469)

BRAZ, JOSE M. P. Botswana Migration, A Survey. Gaborone, National Migration Study; Boston, Massachusetts, 1979. 43 pp. Mimeo. Reports findings of a survey designed to provide a comprehensive summary of what is known about Botswana migration, both internal and external. Recommends areas requiring further research. (470)

BROMBERGER, N. Mining Employment in South Africa, 1946-2000. Geneva, International Labour Office, World Employment Programme Research, Migration for Employment Project, 1979. 108 pp., illus. Working Paper. Assesses the volume, characteristics and determinants of employment in the various sectors of South African mining, from the Second World War to 1979 and from 1979 to the year 2000. These projections of demand for labor in South Africa are crucial to employment planning in Botswana and other surrounding countries. (471)

BRYANT, CORALIE and others. "Rural to Urban Migration: Some Data from Botswana." In: African Studies Review, Waltham, Massachusetts, September 1978, pp. 85-99. Analysis of survey data on the demographic and social characteristics of migrants, their motives for migrating and places of origin. Discusses the disposition of new arrivals in town and the continuing pattern of rural-urban linkages. (472)

BUKHALA, JAMES. Manpower Development and Training. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, n.d. 1 vol. IDM Public Lectures 1977-78. (473)

CASHDAN, ELIZABETH C. Dry Seasons Movement to the Botletle River. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (474)

CLARKE, D. G. Foreign Migrant Labour in Southern Africa: Studies on Accumulation in the Labour Reserves, Demand Determinants and Supply Relationships, Migration for Employment Projects. Geneva, International Labour Office, World Employment Programme Research, 1977. 132 pp., illus. Working paper. Analyzes relationships between and determinants of accumulation and migrant labor supply in the labor reserve economies of Southern Africa. Provides a brief review and comments on contemporary theoretical approaches adopted in Southern Africa and on models of more general applicability; outlines an alternative framework within which to understand the relationships of accumulation and migrant labor in an historical context; and discusses various policy considerations affecting development strategy for the labor reserve economies of supplier states in Southern Africa. (475)

COBBE, JAMES H. "Wage Policy Problems in the Small Peripheral Countries of Southern Africa, 1967-76." In: Journal of Southern African Affairs, College Park, Maryland, Vol. 2, no. 4, October 1977, pp. 441-68, illus. (476)

COLCLOUGH, CHRISTOPHER. "Some Lessons from Botswana's Experience with Manpower Planning." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 129-55, illus. Briefly analyzes Botswana's economic circumstances, and the evolution of manpower and education policies. Discusses the effects of the manpower survey upon employment and education policies, and attempts to give a broader evaluation of its usefulness. Addresses the problem of whether the analysis of the survey diverted attention from more fundamental educational concerns. Lessons are drawn for future work in Botswana and in other countries. (477)

COLCLOUGH, CHRISTOPHER. Employment in Botswana. Gaborone, 1973. 5 pp., illus. Paper presented at the National Workers' Seminar on Population and Development, 10-15 December 1973. (478)

COLCLOUGH, CHRISTOPHER. Manpower and Employment in Botswana. Gaborone, Government Printer, May 1973. 209 pp., illus. Prepared for the Ministry of Finance and Development Planning. Analyzes data collected from 5,000 workers and 1,000 employers

on the occupational and wage structures of Botswana; includes discussion of education and training needs, and projects future manpower needs for skilled workers in the 1980s. Provides employment policy recommendations. (479)

COLCLOUGH, CHRISTOPHER & PETER FALLON. Rural Poverty in Botswana - Dimensions, Causes and Constraints. Falmer, England, Sussex University, International Development Studies, May 1979. 27 pp., illus. Mimeo. Paper prepared for the Rural Income Distribution Survey Conference. (480)

COLCLOUGH, CHRISTOPHER & PETER FALLON. Rural Poverty in Botswana -- Dimensions, Causes and Constraints. Geneva, International Labour Office, World Employment Programme Research, Rural Employment Policy Research Programme, 1979. 41 pp. Working Paper. Analyzes the distribution of rural incomes and the highly inegalitarian ownership of capital in the rural areas. Concludes that the distribution of formal employment opportunities appears to have exacerbated this bias against poorest groups. Urges action to change access to or ownership of cattle among the poorest 40% of rural households, concluding that rural income distribution will continue to become more unequal in the future if present situation continues. (481)

COLLINS, THOMAS R. and others. Human Resources Development Study for Botswana. Final Report. Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, Research Triangle Institute, May 1976. 118 pp. Prepared for the U.S. Agency for International Development. (482)

CONLIN, RICHARD. Employment Creation and Development in Kanye. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, 1978. 1 vol. Unpublished manuscript. (483)

COOPER, D. M. The Selebi-Phikwe Mining Community in Botswana: Migration Patterns and Economic Networks. Birmingham, 1975. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation. (484)

COOPER, DAVID. "The State, Mineworkers and Multinationals: The Selebi-Phikwe Strike, Botswana, 1975." In: African Labor History, ed. by P. C. W. Gutkind and others, London, Sage Publications, 1979, pp. 244-77. (485)

COOPER, DAVID. Economy and Society in Botswana: Some Basic National Socio-Economic Co-Ordinates Relevant to an Interpretation of National Migration Study Statistics. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study, 1979. 52 pp., illus. WP no. 2. Critical analysis of the "dual economy" model which has shaped the Government of Botswana's planning and policy documents. Discusses four aspects considered crucial to a valid perspective on postindependence development: education and wage employment growth and characteristics, the government wage structure, and the historical legacy of Botswana as a "labour reserve" during the colonial period. (486)

COOPER, DAVID. Migration to Botswana Towns: Patterns of Migration of Selebi-Phikwe Mine Workers Prior to and Including Coming to Phikwe. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study, 1979. 90 pp., illus. WP no. 3. Provides in-depth insights into socio-economic changes in Botswana during the 1970s due to urban migration. The case study approach generates perspectives and hypotheses on urbanization which can be pursued within the context of the National Migration Study. (487)

DAWES, L. E. & K. M. T. SZAWELSKI. Manpower Review. Botswana: Report of a Mission to Botswana, November 1976. London, Ministry of Overseas Development, 1976. 48 pp.,

illus. Summarizes the manpower supply and demand in Botswana. Includes economic background, analysis of manpower and education, information on manpower planning facilities and recommendations. Provides sixteen pages of statistical data. (488)

DUGGAN, W. R. Informal Markets, Technology and Employment on Arable Land in Botswana. Gaborone, 1979. 1 vol. Report prepared for the Ministry of Agriculture. (489)

DUGGAN, WILLIAM R. ALDEP Employment Seminar, Paper I. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1979. 11 pp., illus. Savingram, August 20, 1979. Outlines the objectives of ALDEP (Arable Lands Development Project) and the potential employment effects of the program. (490)

ELKAN, W. "Labour Migration from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland." In: Migration and the Transformation of Modern African Society, ed. by W. van Binsbergen & H. Meilink, Leiden, The Netherlands, Afrika-Studiecentrum, 1978, pp. 14556, illus. Covers the historical background to BLS labor migration, the circulation and extent of migration, its costs and benefits, the effects on agriculture and return flows. (491)

ELKAN, WALTER. "Labor Migration from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland." In: Economic Development and Social Change, n.l., April 1980, pp. 583-96, illus. Examines the social and economic consequences of migration for the BLS countries. Argues that attempts to increase farm incomes in the BLS countries will not necessarily stem the flow of migration as is often assumed. (492)

HUBBARD, M. Labour in the Development of the Botswana Beef Industry. Sussex, 1975. 1 vol. D. Phil. Thesis. (493)

HUBBARD, M. and others. Employment Implications of the Tribal Grazing Land Policy. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, October 1977. 3 pp. Mimeo. Employment Seminar no. 3. (494)

INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT, BOTSWANA, LESOTHO, SWAZILAND. Labour Relations and Productivity Seminar Report, 30-31 August, 1978. Gaborone, 1978. 20 pp. Occasional Paper no. 4. Reports of a seminar held by IDM in August 1978 to provide an opportunity for senior officials of government, worker and employer organizations to exchange experiences about various aspects of labor relations in the BLS countries and to consider their impact on productivity. Provides a summary of conclusions about the roles of governments, employers and workers; employment creation; productivity; industrial relations; and incomes policy and development. (495)

INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT, BOTSWANA, LESOTHO, SWAZILAND. Review of the Wamalwa Report on Salaries and Conditions of Services. Gaborone, October 1977. 1 vol. (496)

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. Internal Migration in Less Developed Countries: A Survey of the Literature. Washington, D.C., September 1975. 47 pp., bibl. World Bank WP no. 215. (497)

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. EASTERN AFRICA REGIONAL OFFICE. Migration from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Washington, D.C., February 1978. 63 pp., illus. World Bank Report 1688-EA. (498)

INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE. National Workers' Education Seminar on Population Development and Employment, 10-15 December, 1973, Gaborone. Geneva, Vol. 2, 1973. 41 pp. Conference report on a workers' education seminar on population, family planning, employment and economic development in Botswana. Examines the respective roles of trade unions, employers and voluntary organizations in disseminating family planning information, and recommends ways in which to increase effectiveness. (499)

IZZARD, WENDY. A Preliminary Evaluation of the National Migration Study. Gaborone, National Migration Study, September 1979. 12 pp. Mimeo. (500)

JACKSON, DUDLEY. "Income Differentials and Unbalanced Planning--The Case of Botswana." In: Journal of Modern African Studies, London, December 1970, pp. 553-62. Examines problems of income and employment in Botswana and the impact of the government's development policies on these problems. (501)

KERVEN, C. The Social and Economic Causes and Effects of Migration to Francistown: Summary of Research Methods and Conclusions. Gaborone, July 1977. 8 pp. Mimeo. Paper presented at the National Migration Study Workshop. (502)

KERVEN, CAROL. "Migration and Adaptation to Francistown, North-East Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 301-303. Preliminary report of 1975-76 study to measure the impact of migration to urban areas and the process of adaptation on the part of migrants to their new environment. (503)

KERVEN, CAROL. "Migration to Francistown and Effects on the Urban and Rural Community: Some Preliminary Observations." In: Proceedings of the AFRO Workshop on Rural Environment and Development Planning in Southern Africa, Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, July 1976, pp. 412-40, bibl. Mimeo. (504)

KERVEN, CAROL. National Migration Study Bibliography. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study/Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979. 17 pp. A preliminary bibliography representing the collection of materials gathered by the National Migration Study. Divided into two sections--Part I lists the works dealing directly with migration in Southern Africa, and Part II lists a selection of works on social change, agriculture, income and rural development in Botswana. No historical works are included. (505)

KERVEN, CAROL., ed. National Migration Study: Papers Presented at Workshop on Migration Research, March 29-30, 1979. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office/Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979. 191 pp., illus. Report of the second Research Workshop organized by the National Migration Study (the first was held in Gaborone in July 1977). The purpose of the workshop was to review current research on migration and related issues which was being conducted in Botswana by private researchers. A list of authors whose papers are included in the report is provided so that they may be contacted for permission to cite their papers. (506)

KERVEN, CAROL. Rural-Urban Migration and Agriculture Productivity in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study/Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979. 65 pp., illus. Examines some of the issues of rural productivity (particularly arable

agriculture), and relationships between levels of rural productivity and rural out-migration to urban areas in Botswana and South Africa. The subject of "surplus" labor in Botswana's rural areas is re-examined in the light of current and past economic options. Actual strategies used by Botswana, their perception of their economic situation and the inevitable interconnection between the rural (labor-sending) areas and the urban (labor-receiving) areas is discussed. Makes policy recommendations and identifies areas requiring further research. (507)

KERVEN, CAROL. Underdevelopment, Migration and Class Formation in the North East District of Botswana. Toronto, University of Toronto, 1977. 480 pp. PhD Dissertation. Analyzes economic links of urban dwellers with rural areas based on observations, interviews, and archival research carried out in Botswana in 1975-76. Data indicates that migration to towns reflects rural impoverishment and low, unpredictable wage employment. Supports argument that imposition of colonialist capitalist production modes necessitate a pattern of migration in which rural economic links must be maintained. Stagnation of rural sector enables only economic backup to migrants, rather than an alternative viable subsistence. (508)

KJAER-OLSEN, PIA. A Preliminary Bibliography on Rural Employment in Botswana. Gaborone, 1979. 25 pp. Mimeo. Prepared for USAID/Botswana. Contains an extensive listing of recent research results and government reports related to rural employment in Botswana. (509)

KOCKEN, ELS & CHRISTIAN ULHENBECK. "Preliminary Conclusions on Socio-Economic Research in Tlokweng Village." In: Workshop on Migration Research, March 29-30, 1979, ed. by Carol Kerven, Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study/Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979, pp. 43-69, illus. Analyzes Tlokweng village and its proximity to Gaborone, which makes it a source of commuting labor rather than migrating labor. (510)

KOWET, DONALD KALINDE. Land, Labour Migration and Politics in Southern Africa: Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Uppsala, Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1978. 243 pp. An historical, economic and political study of the structure of labor reserves and movements in Southern Africa. Taking as a point of departure Samir Amin's typological classification of the African political economy, the author argues that the way in which people were dispossessed of land or prevented from obtaining land was one important factor explaining the structure of labor reserves. (511)

KROGH, B. About Anthropological Fieldwork on Labour Migration. Gaborone, July 1977. 3 pp. Mimeo. Paper presented at the National Migration Study Workshop. (512)

KUENSTLER, PETER. Unemployment Problems. Gaborone, 1973. 1 vol. Paper presented at a Seminar on Population and Development, Gaborone, December 10-15, 1973. (513)

KUPER, ADAM. The Large Tswana Towns and the National Migration Study. Gaborone, July 1977. 4 pp. Mimeo. Paper presented at the National Migration Study Workshop. (514)

LANDELL-MILLS, P. M. "Rural Incomes and Urban Wage Rates." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 2, 1969, pp. 79-84. Examines income inequities between the rural and urban sectors in Botswana; advocates restrained wage levels in mines and government, with these surplus resources redirected toward rural development. Concludes that evidence suggests that bare subsistence is the condition of life of the

- majority of the rural sector. (515)
- LIPTON, MICHAEL. Botswana: Employment and Labor Use in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, 1978. Vol. I, 245 pp.; Vol. II, 250 pp., illus. Provides detailed proposals for a strategy to improve levels of productive employment, self-employment and labor utilization for all sectors of the economy which are consistent with the aims and objectives of Botswana's Fourth National Plan. Prepared from June 1977 to June 1978 while the author served as Employment Development Advisor to the Government of Botswana (financed by the EEC). A wide range of recommendations are presented to generate new jobs or expanded opportunities for self-employment in order to achieve "full employment" in Botswana by 1988. (516)
- LIPTON, MICHAEL. More and Better Work for Higher Income: Sharing the Gains from Growth Among the People of Botswana. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Mimeo. Interim Report on Employment and Labour Uses to the Government of Botswana. (517)
- LUCAS, ROBERT E. B. The Distribution of Wages and Employment in Botswana. Boston, Massachusetts, Boston University, 1979. 60 pp., illus. Mimeo. Presented at the Rural Income Distribution Survey Conference, Gaborone. (518)
- LYBY, E. A Preliminary Report on the Effects of Mine Labour Migration in Botswana. Denmark, University of Aarhus, 1977. 5 pp. Mimeo. Presented at the National Migration Study Workshop, Gaborone, July 1977. (519)
- LYBY, E. Migration or Development? A Discussion of Some Effects of Migrant Labour on the Rural Areas of Botswana. Denmark, University of Aarhus, 1979. 21 pp., bibl. Mimeo (draft). (520)
- MACLIVER, SHERRY. Gaborone Migration Survey Follow-Up. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, 1977. 143 pp., illus. Mimeo. WP no. 9. (521)
- MALIKONGWA, D.M.K. Rural-Urban Migration to Gaborone. Gaborone, University of Botswana and Swaziland, 1976. 1 vol. BA Dissertation. (522)
- MASSEY, D. Recent Changes in Labour Supply Patterns to South Africa. Gaborone, July 1977. 5 pp. Mimeo. Presented at the National Migration Study Workshop. (523)
- MASSEY, D. Some Preliminary Statistical Findings Regarding International Labour Migration from Southern Botswana. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study, February 1978. 1 vol. Draft. Mimeo. (524)
- MASSEY, D. The Hut Tax and Migrant Labour in Botswana. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1977. 6 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Paper presented at the Workshop on Migration in Botswana. (525)
- MASSEY, DAVID. "A Case of Colonial Collaboration: The Hut Tax and Migrant Labour." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 11, n.d. Forthcoming. (526)
- MASSEY, DAVID. Labor Migration and Its Effect on Rural Development in Botswana. Boston, Massachusetts, Boston University, 1980. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation. Based on fieldwork in Botswana from 1976 to July 1978. Tests two hypotheses: (1) the economies of the countries which provide 500,000 migrant laborers to South Africa were

deliberately structured during the colonial period so that they could serve as labor reserves; and, (2) the migrant labor system in Southern Africa resulted in a net drain on productive resources in the sending countries, thus fostering the process of underdevelopment in these areas. (527)

MASSEY, DAVID. "The Changing Political Economy of Migrant Labour in Botswana." In: South African Labour Review, n.l., 1979. 27 pp. Mimeo. (528)

MOLOMO, C. Further Analysis of the RIDS Data. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, June 1979. 9 pp. Mimeo. Presented at the Conference on Rural Income Distribution Survey. (529)

MOYANA, J. K. The Southern African Migrant Labour System: A Link in the Chain of Economic Underdevelopment and Dependence. Dakar, U.N. African Institute for Economic Development and Planning, September 1975. 15 pp. Presented at the Conference on the Socio-Economic Trends and Policies in Southern Africa, Dar es Salaam, 29 November-7 December 1975. (530)

MOYO, N. "Some Aspects of Trade Union Law in Botswana." In: PULA: Botswana Journal of African Studies, Gaborone, June 1978, pp. 171-76. Analyzes the provisions of the Trade Unions Act, 1969; the Trade Disputes Act, 1969; the Employment Act, 1963; and the Regulation of Wages and Conditions of Employment Act, 1969. (531)

MOYO, N. P. Notes on Industrial Relations at Bamangwate Concessions Limited, Selebi-Pikwe. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, 1978. 1 vol. WP no. 18. (532)

MUFAMBISI, E.B. Migration: A Study of Rural-Urban Integration in Botswana: The Case of Gaborone. Uganda, Makerere University, 1976. 76 pp. Thesis, unpublished. (533)

MUZINGANYAMA, NEHEMIAH SHADRECK MUSAMI. Internal Circulatory Labour Migration: The Positive Impact on Socio-Economic Development of the Eastern Region of Botswana. Ottawa, Canada, Carleton University, 1980. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation. (534)

NIGAM, SHYAM B. L. Employment and Income Distribution Approach in Development Plans of African Countries. Addis Ababa, International Labour Office, Jobs and Skills Programme for Africa, 1975. 1 vol. Summarizes Botswana's attempts to generate more employment during the four national development plans since independence in 1966. (535)

POOLE, B. Rural Skills in Central District. n.l., 1978. 3 pp. Reports results of survey on the problems in the rural economy in Central District. (536)

RIORDAN, K. M. Self-Help: A General Discussion. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office, January 1975. 1 vol. Prepared for the Rural Income Distribution Survey of 1974/75. (537)

SILITSHENA, R. Economic Implications and Alternatives of Labour Migration from Botswana to South Africa. Lusaka, ECA, 1978. 20 pp., bibl. Mimeo. (538)

SILITSHENA, R. "Population Movements and Settlement Changes in the Kweneng District." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, p. 303. (539)

- SILITSHENA, R. K. A Conceptual Framework for the Study of Rural-Rural Migration in Botswana. n.l., n.d. 23 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Paper presented at a conference in Arusha. (540)
- SILITSHENA, R. K. Economic Implications and Alternatives of Labour Migration from Botswana to South Africa. Lusaka, 1978. 1 vol. Paper presented at a conference on migratory labor in Southern Africa. (541)
- SILITSHENA, R. K. Migration from Botswana to South Africa. Gaborone, University of Botswana and Swaziland, 1978. 1 vol. Mimeo. (542)
- SILITSHENA, R. K. "Notes on Some Characteristics of Population That Has Migrated Permanently to the Lands in Kweneng District." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, forthcoming. Paper originally prepared for the National Migration Study Workshop, Gaborone, 1977. (543)
- SILITSHENA, R. K. Population Movements and Settlement Changes in the Kweneng District (Botswana). Sussex, 1976. 1 vol. D.Phil. Thesis. (544)
- SILITSHENA, R. K. Preliminary Notes on Some Characteristics of Households and Population That Is Settled Permanently at the Lands in the Kweneng District. Gaborone, University College, July 1977. 17 pp. National Migration Study Workshop Paper. (545)
- SILITSHENA, R. K. "The Patterns of Rural-Rural Migration in Botswana." In: Approaches to Rural Transformation in Eastern Africa, ed. by O. W. Okoth-Ogendo and others, forthcoming. Mimeo. (546)
- SILITSHENA, R. K. Trading and Settlement in Botswana: Manchester, 1978. 21 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Paper presented at the Social Science Research Council Conference on Land Tenure in Botswana. (547)
- SINCLAIR, DONALD M. Report of the Public Service Manpower Survey, 1970. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, 1970. 191 pp., illus. (548)
- SLATER, A. T. Arrangements for the Operation of the (Revised) Trade Testing System in Botswana. Gaborone, International Labour Office/Government of Botswana Department of Labour, 1974. 1 vol. Reports on changes in the trade testing system, occupational qualifications and certification, from the outmoded Botswana Government Trade Test to the Botswana National Trade Test. Tests include the fields of auto mechanics, borehole mechanics, carpentry, plumbing, etc. (549)
- SOLWAY, JACQUELINE S. "Socio-Economic Effects of Labour Migration in Western Kweneng." In: Workshop on Migration Research, March 29-30, 1979, ed. by Carol Kerven, Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study/Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979, pp. 36-42. Examines the general socio-economic structure of western Kweneng, with emphasis on the Dutlwe area and the changes brought about by the commercialization of the cattle industry. (550)
- STAHL, C. W. "A Commercial Strategy in the Labor Export Market with Reference to

Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 7, 1975, pp. 89-93, illus. Suggests a strategy whereby the BLS countries can improve their terms of trade vis a vis South Africa. Examines the occupational distribution in South Africa of workers migrating from BLS, and concludes with a discussion of the short- and long-term benefits of the successful implementation of the proposed labor export policy. (551)

STAHL, C. W. "Organization of Migrant Labor in Southern Africa." In: Proceedings of the AFRO Workshop on Rural Environment and Development Planning in Southern Africa. Gaborone, July 1976, pp. 396-417. (552)

STAHL, C. W. Southern African Migrant Labour Supplies in the Past, the Present and the Future, with Special References to the Gold-Mining Industry. Geneva, International Labour Office, World Employment Programme Research, Migration for Employment Project, 1979. 43 pp., illus. Working Paper. Investigates how South Africa in general, and the gold-mining industry in particular, responded to shortages of African labor; how labor supplies were formed; and what changes occurred in the African labor market over time. Concentrates on the gold-mining industry because it has historically been the largest single employer of foreign African labor. Examines prospects and implications for future foreign labor demand. (553)

STAHL, C. W. & W. R. BOHNING. Reducing Migration Dependence in Southern Africa. Geneva, International Labour Office, World Employment Programme Research, Migration for Employment Project, 1979. 58 pp., illus. Working Paper. Addresses the problem of reducing migration dependence within the parameters of the migrant labor system. Offers some ideas on how the countries supplying labor to South Africa might extricate themselves from a system that, because of apartheid, has come to be viewed as a liability. Acknowledges that the system involves several hundred thousand Africans for whom viable alternative employment and income-earning opportunities will have to be provided. (554)

STAHL, CHARLES W. Labour Export in Southern Africa: Some Welfare and Policy Implications with Regard to a Joint Policy on Recruitment Fees. Geneva, International Labour Office, World Employment Programme Research, Migration for Employment Project, 1977. 33 pp., illus. Working Paper. Discusses labor migration in Southern Africa in an historical perspective, analyzes some of the welfare implications of migration for both South Africa and the labor exporting countries and addresses a policy for correcting the apparent misallocation of labor. Generally examines the scope and constraints for pressing for a rise in the fee which the Mine Labour Organisation (now the Employment Bureau of Africa, popularly known as TEBA) pays to supplier countries for each contract or miner recruited. (555)

STEPHENS, B. Gaborone Migration Survey - December 1975. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, 1976. 1 vol. WP no. 6. (556)

SUTER, ANN C. Labor Law and Practice in Botswana. Washington, D.C., U.S. Government Printing Office, for U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, 1968. 28 pp., illus. (557)

SUTHERLAND, ALISTAIR J. "Migrant Labour and the Organisation of Pre-Capitalist Production: A Case Study in North-West Botswana." In: Southern Africa Research in Progress, Collected Papers: 4, ed. by A. V. Akeroyd & C. R. Hill, York, England,

- University of York, Centre for Southern African Studies, 1979, pp. 103-14. Seeks to elaborate on "neo-Marxist" theory of underdevelopment, that black, pre-capitalist sector is linked to the development of white-dominated capitalist sector. Based on an anthropological study in northwest Botswana. (558)
- SYSON, L. Absentee Remittances as an Item of Household Income. Gaborone, UNDP, January 1975. 12 pp. Mimeo. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 2. (559)
- SZAL, R. J. Income Distribution and Employment Programme. Geneva, International Labour Office, 1979. 52 pp., illus., bibl. Mimeo. Paper presented at the Conference on Rural Income Distribution Survey, Gaborone. (560)
- SZAL, R. J. Regional Distribution of Government Expenditures in Botswana. Geneva, International Labour Office, World Employment Programme Research, Income Distribution and Employment Programme, 1975. 38 pp., illus. WP no. 36. Assesses the effectiveness of public expenditure programs in accomplishing income distribution from urban to rural areas in Botswana. (561)
- SZAL, RICHARD J. The Original Distribution of Government Expenditures in Botswana. Geneva, International Labour Office, December 1975. 38 pp., bibl. (562)
- SZAL, RICHARD J. & MICHEL GARZUEL. Income Inequality and Fiscal Policies in Botswana. Geneva, International Labour Office, World Employment Programme Research, Income Distribution and Employment Programme, 1979. 54 pp., illus. Working Papers, Provisional Draft. Assesses the incidence of taxation and expenditures of the Government of Botswana (at its invitation). Focuses primarily on the redistributive effects of taxation and government expenditures between income classes. Proposes some changes in order to increase the progressivity of the fiscal system. In addition, attempts to measure the incidence of poverty in rural Botswana and to calculate the poverty gap. (563)
- SZAWELSKI, KRZYSZYNA. Impact of July 1977 Minimum Wage Changes in Botswana. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 76 pp., illus. IDM Research Paper no. 5. Reports on a survey conducted in March 1977, on the income, employment, sales, prices, productivity and other economic effects of minimum wage changes, as viewed by a representative sample of private establishments in each of the sectors covered by the minimum wage regulations. The study was carried out at the request of the five national wages councils, following their joint recommendation in April 1977 that a single minimum wage of 20 thebe per hour become effective on July 1, 1977. (564)
- TAYLOR, JOHN. "Mine Labour Recruitment in the Bechuanaland Protectorate." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 11, n.d. (565)
- U.K. MINISTRY OF OVERSEAS DEVELOPMENT. Botswana Manpower Review. London, January 1979. 1 vol. Mimeo. (566)
- U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Botswana, Southern African Manpower Development. Washington, D.C., July 1978. 49 pp., illus. Project Paper no. 633-0069. Contains a detailed description of project (1978-82) goals and objectives. The project provides \$9.97 million USAID funding to assist the government of Botswana to alleviate the extreme shortage of trained manpower in the public sector. (567)

VIERICH, H. Majako: Seasonal Migration of Agricultural Labour. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1979. 2 pp. Mimeo. Paper presented at the National Migration Study Workshop. (568)

VIERICH, HELGA. The Relevance of Including Nomadic Groups in Botswana's National Migration Study. Gaborone, 1978. 2 pp. (569)

WALKER, GARY A. Manpower in Southern Africa. Washington, D.C., Pacific Consultants, October 1978. 232 pp., illus. Prepared for USAID. Synthesizes the manpower information presented in the sector assessments of the nine countries in Southern Africa into an overall manpower assessment. Delineates national and regional opportunities for and constraints on manpower in Southern Africa. Undertaken as part of USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (570)

WALKER, GARY & WILLIAM LOVELACE. Labor Migration in Southern Africa and Possible Supplier State Alternatives. Washington, D.C., Pacific Consultants, October 1978. 184 pp., illus. Prepared for USAID. Assesses the impact of labor migration on the overall development of the majority-ruled states, with particular emphasis on migration to South Africa. Included are suggestions regarding alternative employment possibilities. Undertaken as part of USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (571)

WELLS, K. Migration to Gaborone: The Case of Primary School Leavers. Gaborone, July 1977. 1 vol. Presented at the National Migration Study Workshop. (572)

WELLS, K. Migration to Gaborone: The Case of Primary School Leavers. Sheffield, England, Sheffield University, 1978. 1 vol. BSc Thesis, unpublished. (573)

WOLPE, HOWARD. "Capitalism and Cheap Labour - Power in South Africa: From Segregation to Apartheid." In: Economy and Society, Boston, Massachusetts; Henley-on-Thames, England, Vol. 1, no. 4, 1972. (574)

WOODS, WILLIAM M. LR-12: A Preliminary Simulation Model of the Effects of Declining Migration to South Africa on Households in Botswana. Geneva, International Labor Office, World Employment Project, 1978. 144 pp. WP no. 32. Describes a simulation model of the migrant labor supply in South Africa from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Discusses the economic implications for the labor markets of these emigrant countries as part of an ILO research project on migration for employment. Includes flow charts and references. (575)

See: "Education" for references on vocational training. See also: (529) (323) (415) (429) (793) (928) (1254) (1255) (1256) (1261) (1262) (1263) (1266) (1267) (1268) (1273)

Geography, Natural Resources & Ecology

- AFRIYIE, K. "The Environmental Impact of Socio-Agricultural Change in Rural Areas." In: Proceedings of the AFRO Workshop on Rural Environment and Development Planning in Southern Africa, Gaborone, July 1976, pp. 188-95. (576)
- ANDERSSON, R. J. F. "Climatic Factors in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 2, 1969, pp. 75-78. Describes the major factors which affect the climate of Botswana: solar radiation, geographical position, altitude, circulation of the atmosphere, ocean currents, general nature of the underlying surface, vegetation cover, and position in relation to the hills and mountains. (577)
- ASTLE, W. L. & H. B. BRAUN. Selected Soil Profile Descriptions. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1977. 41 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 35. Describes selected soil profiles in relation to topography, vegetation and soil levels. (578)
- BAILLIEUL, TOM. "An Introduction to Gemstones and Ornamental Stones of Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 170-90, illus., maps. Notes variety, location, and economic value of gemstones found in Botswana. Though most Botswana gems are classified as semiprecious, some have been found in quantities warranting full scale exploitation. Stones include diamonds, garnets, moonstones, amethysts, agates, sapphires and opals. (579)
- BALDOCK, J. W., comp. Resources Inventory of Botswana: Metallic Minerals, Mineral Fuels and Diamonds. Lobatse, Botswana, Geological Survey Department, 1977. 69 pp., illus., maps. Mineral Resources Report no. 4. (580)
- BEDERMAN, SANFORD H. Africa: A Bibliography of Geography and Related Disciplines. Atlanta, Georgia State University, 1974. 1 vol. A useful bibliographic reference with topic indices by country; more than thirty entries on Botswana. (581)
- BENNETT, JOHN DIXON. Annotated Bibliography and Index of the Geology of Botswana, 1967-70. Lobatse, Botswana Geological Survey and Mines Department, 1971. 70 pp., illus. (582)
- BLAIR, RAINS A. & A. D. MC KAY. The Northern State Lands, Botswana. Surbiton, Surrey, England, Land Resources Division, Directorate Overseas Surveys, 1969. 1 vol. No. 5. (583)
- BLAIR, RAINS A. & A. M. YALALA. The Central and Southern State Lands. Tolworth, Surrey, Ministry of Overseas Development, Land Resources Division, 1972. 1 vol., illus. Botswana, Land Resources Study no. 11. (584)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS. Borehole Preventive Maintenance Study. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol., illus. Final report of T. P. O'Sullivan and Partners, and Coopers and Lybrand Associates. (585)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. FOREST ADMINISTRATION. Report on the Forest Administration on Botswana for the Year 1967-68. Gaborone, n.d. 22 pp., illus. (586)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY. Wildlife Management Areas. Gaborone, Department of Wildlife, National Parks and Tourism, 1977. 1 vol. Savingram Working Document, July 12, 1977. (587)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF THE REPUBLIC OF BOTSWANA. Herbage Preservation, (Prevention of Fires) Act 1972. Gaborone, Government Printer, n.d. 1 vol. (588)

BRAUN, B. Effect of Wind Erosion on Kalahari Sand Soils. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO Okavango Project, February 1976. 45 pp., illus. Technical Note no. 4. (589)

BRAUN, B. Swamp and Dryland Soils of the Okavango Delta. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO Okavango Project, June 5, 1976. 1 vol. Technical Note no. 5. (590)

BRAUN, B. H. Investigation on the Soils at Motopi and Moshu. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, April 1975. 19 pp., illus., UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 1. Working paper of UNDP/FAO project on soil properties of Kalahari Desert. Includes reports on agricultural research, field trial results and the correlation of trace elements to plant growth. (591)

BRAUN, B. H. Investigation on the Soils at Motopi and Moshu. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, June 1975. 15 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 3. Reviews field trials at the Motopi and Moshu experiment stations to establish correlation between trace element availability and plant growth. (592)

BROWN, R. C. "Climate and Climatic Trends in the Ghanzi District." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 6, 1974, pp. 133-46, illus. Describes the climate of Ghanzi District based on data from the Botswana Weather Bureau, Gaborone, and the Meteorological Office, Bracknell, England. Includes weather systems, rainfall, temperature, humidity, wind and climatic trends. (593)

BROWN, R. C. & A. D. BUERGER. "Biogeographical/Geobotanical Research." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Vol. 2, 1969, pp. 127-28. Brief description of biogeographical/geobotanical research carried out in the region of Kwebe porphyry hills south of Lake Ngami and in the Ghanzi district in an attempt to aid mineral prospecting. Includes mapping vegetation associations and plant communities, with wide use made of aerial photography. (594)

CAMPBELL, A. C. Legislation for the Control and Utilization of Wildlife in Botswana. n.l., 1971. 8 pp. Paper presented at the Fourth Session of the Ad Hoc Working Party on Wildlife Management of the African Forestry Commission, Nairobi, Kenya, 1-3 February 1972. Discusses forestry legislation for wildlife control and utilization (including hunting) in Botswana. (595)

CAMPBELL, A. C. & GRAHAM CHILD. "The Impact of Man on the Environment of Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Volume 3, 1971, pp. 91-110. (596)

CAMPBELL, A. C. & W. VON RICHTER. The Policy of Wildlife Conservation in Relation to

- Other Forms of Land Use in Botswana. n.l., FAO, 1971. 3 pp. Paper presented at the Fourth Session of the Ad Hoc Working Party on Wildlife Management of the African Forestry Commission, Nairobi, Kenya, 1-3 February 1971. (597)
- CARR, D. P. Mathematical Model Studies of the Okavango Delta. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO Okavango Project, 1975. 1 vol. (598)
- CHILD, G. An Ecological Survey of Northeastern Botswana. Gaborone, 1968. 165 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Report TA No. 2563. Reports on an ecological survey of northeastern Botswana with emphasis on wildlife management. Provides data on game reserves, and their management and protection. Recommends forestry research and training in wildlife management. (599)
- CHILD, G. Development of the Wildlife Industry. Gaborone, 1972. 26 pp., illus. FAO/UNDP/TA Report No. 3083. Discusses the development of the wildlife industry in Botswana, including national parks, game reserves, hunting and game licenses and wildlife industry cost-effectiveness. (600)
- CHILD, G. "Ecological Constraints on Rural Development." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 157-64. Briefly outlines the environment in Botswana with special reference to its attributes and constraints on development. Provides a short account of evidence of resource damage in the country, some of the mechanisms responsible for this, and concludes with suggestions on how to address the problem more effectively. (601)
- CHILD, G. Range Management Problems Including Use of Fire and Water. n.l., FAO, 1968. 3 pp. Paper presented at the Working Party on Wildlife Management of the African Forestry Commission, Third Session, Lome, Togo, 15-18 January 1969. Discusses range management problems in the national parks of Botswana. (602)
- CHILD, G. Research and Information for Management and Development of National Parks in Botswana. n.l., FAO, 1968. 2 pp. Paper presented at the Working Party on Wildlife Management of the African Forestry Commission, Third Session, Lome, Togo, 15-18 January 1969. Discusses forestry research for wildlife management and development of national parks in Botswana. (603)
- CHILD, G. "Wildlife Research in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 280-83. (604)
- CHILD, GRAHAM. "Water and Its Role in Nature Conservation and Wildlife Management in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 4, 1972, pp. 253-55. Discusses the significance of water supplies and their manipulation in wildlife management and general nature conservation; points out that the use of artificial waterholes has led to problems. Urges fuller investigation and cooperation between researchers to establish the role of water in various ecosystems, how it can be managed without leading to deterioration, and how requirements for nature conservation can be reconciled with those of industrial, mining and agricultural development. (605)
- COOKE, H. J. The Problem of Drought in Botswana. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, 1978. 26 pp. WP no. 17. (606)

- COPPERMAN, J. The Impact of Village Water Supplies in Botswana. Gaborone, n.d. 1 vol. (607)
- DINCER, T. and others. The Study of Hydrological Conditions in an Experimental Area in the Seasonal Swamp, 1976. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO Okavango Project, 1976. 1 vol. Technical Note no. 20. (608)
- DOWSETT, R. J. Report on the Ornithological Potential of Botswana's Major Wetlands, June 1976. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO Okavango Project, 1976. 1 vol. Technical Note no. 13. (609)
- EBERT, JAMES I. "Atmospheric Transmission of Solar Radiation: A Note on One Class of Data Being Gathered by the University of New Mexico Kalahari Project." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 299-300. (610)
- EBERT, JAMES I. & ROBERT K. HITCHCOCK. "Ancient Lake Makgadikgadi, Botswana: Mapping, Measurement and Paleoclimatic Significance." In: Paleoecology of Africa, Rotterdam, Netherlands, Vol. X, pp. 47-56. (611)
- EDING, D. F. & M. S. P. SEKGOMA. Kweneng Resource Survey. Gaborone, Government Printer, December 1972. 103 pp., illus. Reports the survey findings of part of the Metsemotlhaba project, which was begun in 1968 with the selection of that area for extensive study leading to recommendations for development activities. Does not include the Kgatleng. (612)
- EDING, DAVID. Moshupa Catchment Survey. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1969. 1 vol. (613)
- FARRAR, D. M. "Water Supply and Settlement Patterns in Swaziland and Botswana." In: Ekistics, Athens, Greece, January 1977, pp. 31-35. (614)
- FIELD, D. I. A Handbook of Basic Ecology for Range Management in Botswana. 2nd edition. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Land Utilisation Division, 1978. 119 pp. (615)
- FIELD, D. I. Common Grasses of Botswana. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Prepared for the Land Utilisation Division of the Ministry of Agriculture. (616)
- FIELD, DAVID. Potential Carrying Capacity of Rangeland in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Land Utilization Division, 1978. 16 pp. (617)
- FIELD, DAVID. Range Monitoring in Botswana, 1973-1977. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Land Utilization Division, 1977. 1 vol. (618)
- FORTMANN, LOUISE P. & EMERY M. ROE. Common Property or Scarce Resource: The Management of Dams in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1980. 1 vol. Paper presented at the 1980 Meeting of the Rural Sociological Society, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, August 1980. Discusses the function of dam groups as a strategy to give exclusive rights of use over a dam to a group in order to better conserve water and grazing resources. Most dam groups failed to manage dams according to government procedures, which were often imposed rather than rising

from community initiatives. Varying perspectives emerged between groups and government as to whether benefits were derived from the water points (e.g., extended water supply), often seen as marginal by the dam groups. Management and participation expectations of the groups and government are major issues in the strategy. (619)

FOSBROOKE, H. A. Botswana's Population Explosion and Its Impact on the Land. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1970. 16 pp. Technical Note no. 8. (620)

FOSBROOKE, H. A., ed. "Human, Land and Water Resources of the Shoshong Area, Eastern Botswana." In: UNDP/SF/FAO Technical Document no. 4, Gaborone, 1972. (621)

FOSBROOKE, H. A. "Land and Population." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 172-87, illus., maps. Examines the numbers of the people and their cattle on a national basis and focuses on Shoshong, where detailed statistics are available. Draws conclusions based upon historical perspective. (622)

FOSTER, S. D. & J. L. FARR. Botswana: The Role of Hydrology in Water Resource Planning. Gaborone, Institute of Geological Sciences, Hydrological Department, October 1976. 1 vol. (623)

GILMORE, K. S. National Report on the River and Floodplain Fishery of the Okavango Delta, Botswana. Rome, FAO Fisheries Department, October 1977. 4 pp. Paper presented at the Symposium on River and Floodplain Fisheries in Bujumbura (Burundi) on 21 November 1977. Discusses small-scale fishery development potential in the Okavango Delta. (624)

GRAHAM, A. A Crocodile Management Plan for the Okavango River. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1976. 23 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 10. A management plan for the crocodile population of the Okavango River; urges national exploitation and conservation of this natural resource. (625)

GRAHAM, A. Aerial Photographic Techniques for Monitoring Crocodile Populations. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1976. 13 pp. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 34. Photographic survey of crocodile population. Includes data on number of nest sites and crocodile lengths. (626)

HEEMSTRA, H. H. The Vegetation of the Seasonal Swamps. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1976. 53 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 28. Description of woody plants and grasses by species, estimated vegetative cover and depth of water level in seasonal swamps. (627)

HEEMSTRA, H. H. Vegetation Surveys. Gaborone, UNDP, 1976. 57 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO, Project, Technical Notes nos. 25-27. Surveys grasses, shrubs and tree species west of Lake Ngami and in the area between Toteng, Sehitwa and Tsau. (628)

HINCHEY, MADALON T., ed. Proceedings of the Symposium on Drought in Botswana. June 5th to 8th, 1978. Gaborone, Botswana Society in collaboration with Clark University Press, 1979. 305 pp., illus., maps, bibl. The three primary objectives for the Symposium were to analyze the nature of drought in Botswana in both social and physical dimensions; to review ways in which other societies, both in Africa and beyond, have responded to drought; and to evaluate steps which Botswana might consider to pre-

pare for drought. Papers include: Background: "The Problem of Drought in Botswana," by H. J. Cooke.-"Khutse Game Reserve: Field Trip to a Drought-Prone Environment," by H. I. D. Vierich & R. K. Hitchcock. - Towards a Definition of Drought: "Towards a Definition of Drought," by S. Sandford. - Physical Aspects of Drought: "Southern African Rainfall: Past, Present and Future," by P. D. Tyson.- "Botswana's Present Climate and the Evidence for Past Change," by H. J. Cooke.- "A Mini-Guide to the Water Resources," by B. H. Wilson.-"Desertification: Natural or Man-Induced?" by A. T. Grove.-"Drought-Susceptibility Survey and the Concept of Monitoring Landscape Ecology," by H. Th. Verstappen. - Social Aspects of Drought: "Some Sociological Aspects of Drought," by K. K. Prah.-"The Traditional Response to Drought in Botswana," by R. K. Hitchcock.-"The 1960's Drought in Botswana," by A. C. Campbell.-"Social Hibernation: the Response of the G/wi Band to Seasonal Drought," by G. B. Silberbauer.-"Drought and Poverty," by P. Devitt.-"Drought in the Sahel: a Broader Interpretation, With Regard to West Africa and Ethiopia," by H. I. Wetherell, J. Holt and P. Richards.-"Experience of Drought in the Sahel Region," by D. R. Rijks.-"Drought and Migration: the Lake Malawi Littoral as a Region of Refuge," by J. B. Webster.-"A Comparison of Rainfall Variations in Kenya and Zimbabwe," by T. R. Masaya. -Combating and Ameliorating Drought: "Networks and Information Systems for Dealing with Drought," by L. Berry and R. B. Ford.-"Australian Drought Watch System," by D. M. Lee.-"An Aspect of Warning Systems for Drought: Information Collecting in the Districts," by Elizabeth Wily.-"The Role of the Institutional Food Programme," by R. O. R. Keakopa.-"Nutritional Surveillance in Botswana as a Method of Planning the Prevention of Hunger Situations," by J. Kreysler.-"Drought and Arable Farming," by D. B. Jones.-"Livestock Marketing and Supplementary Feeding in Times of Drought," by K. W. Ward. "Beef Cattle Production Research in Botswana and its Relevance to Drought Conditions," by N. G. Buck.-"The Tribal Grazing Land Policy's Relevance in a Drought-Prone Environment," by R. R. Von Kaufmann.-"Prevention of Long-Term Ecological Damage in a Drought," by F. S. Alidi. - Conclusion: "A Future Strategy for Botswana," by P. O. Molosi.-"Summation Speech," by Stephen Sandford.-"Ecological Damage in a Drought," by F. S. Alidi. (629)

HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. The Traditional Response to Drought in Botswana. Gaborone, 1979. 7 pp. Mimeo. Consultancy Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (630)

HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. and others. Edible Plants of the Kalahari. Gaborone, National Museum, 1976. 1 vol. UNM Kalahari Project Education Report no. 1. (631)

HOWE, C. W. Recommendations and Observations on Water Resource Planning in Botswana. Gaborone, 1974. 59 pp. Report of a Mission. Prepared for and published by the Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs. (632)

HUTTON, L. G. Nitrate Study Progress Report, May 1976. Gaborone, Department of Geological Survey, n.d. 1 vol. Report no. BGSD/9/76. (633)

HUTTON, L. G. Some Studies on B.M.C. Effluent at Lobatse and Suggested Recycling for Industrial Use. Gaborone, Department of Geological Survey, 1976. 1 vol. Report no. BGSD/10/76. (634)

HUTTON, L. G. & T. DINCER. Chemistry and Stable Isotope Composition of Okavango Delta Water. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, n.d. 1 vol. Report no. BOT/71/506. (635)

HUTTON, LEONARD GEOFFREY. Chemical Analyses of Rocks, Ores and Minerals of Botswana.

- Lobatse, Geological Survey Department, 1974. 150 pp., illus. (636)
- JENNINGS, C. M. H. The Hydrogeology of Botswana. Republic of South Africa, University of Natal, Department of Geology, 1974. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. (637)
- JENNINGS, C. M. H. and others. "Environmental Isotopes as an Aid to Investigation of Ground Water Problems in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 179-90. Reflects on Botswana's growing need for reliable ground water resources. Describes pioneering research undertaken by the Geological Survey of Botswana in conjunction with the Nuclear Physics Research Unit of Witwaterstrand University to determine the storage capacity of underground reservoirs and how long they will last while being "mined" as a non-replenishable resource. (638)
- JONES, C. R. & R. M. KEY. "Botswana's Contribution to the International Geodynamics Project: A Review of a Second Two Years' Participation." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, n.d., pp. 123-27, illus. Summarizes achievements of the project since 1974. Contains a complete list of publications compiled in support of the project by the Geological Survey, Lobatse, and associated organizations. (639)
- KEY, R. M. "The Geochronology of Botswana." In: Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa, Marshalltown, Transvaal, South Africa, Vol. 80, 1977, pp. 31-42. (640)
- KRAATZ, D. B. Control of Flow Between Boteti and Lake Rivers. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, September 1976. 39 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 15. Provides hydraulic engineering designs for the new dams designed to control flow between Boteti and Lake Rivers. Includes cost estimates and technical specifications. (641)
- KRAATZ, D. B. Restoration of Flow in the Thaoge River. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, November 1976. 49 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 18. Describes the flow restoration scheme for the Thaoge River and provides cost estimates of canal construction for flow improvements. (642)
- KRAATZ, D. B. The Thamalakane-Boteti-Lake River Storage Scheme. n.l., September 1976. 55 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 16. (643)
- KRAATZ, D. B. The Xudum-Xwaapa Flow Redistribution Scheme. Gaborone, November 1976. 30 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 17. Describes proposed scheme for redistribution and control of the Xudum-Xwaapa flow; provides cost estimates. (644)
- LANCASTER, I. N. "Pans of the Southern Kalahari." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 6, 1974, pp. 157-69, illus., maps. Describes research carried out in 1972-73 on the significant geological features of the Kalahari. (645)
- LANCASTER, I. N. "The Origins and Development of the Pans of the Southern Kalahari." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 6, 1974, p. 223. (646)
- LANCASTER, I. N. "The Pans of the Southern Kalahari, Botswana." In: Geographical Journal, London, March 1978, pp. 81-98, illus., map. (647)

LEISTNER, O. A. The Plant Ecology of the Southern Kalahari. n.l., 1967. 1 vol. Botanical Survey of South Africa Memoir no. 38. (648)

LITHERLAND, M. "The Geodynamics Project Seminars: A Review of Two Years' Participation." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 6, 1974, pp. 171-78. Reports on a seminar convened to review work completed under the International Geodynamics Project. Topics included the nature of the Kalahari, the Kalatraverse Project, the National Gravity Survey and the Eastern Geotraverse - important to the development of Botswana's mineral resources. (649)

MANNING, IAN. "Wildlife Utilization on a Botswana Ranch: A Pilot Project." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, 1977, pp. 170-71. (650)

MC CANN, D. L. A Recommended Programme of Investigation of the Ground Water Resources of the Ovakango Delta. Gaborone, U.N. FAO, October 1974. 1 vol. Publication no. BOT/71/506. Investigation of the Ovakango as a Primary Water Source for Botswana Project. (651)

MC KAY, A. D. "Rangeland Productivity in Botswana." In: East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal, Nairobi, October 1968, pp. 178-93. (652)

MITCHELL, A. J. B. Soil Descriptions and Analyses from Eastern Botswana. Surrey, England, Ministry of Overseas Development, Land Resources Division, 1976. 446 pp., illus. Supplementary Report no. 6. Contains the descriptions and analyses of 125 soil profiles that were examined during fieldwork of the reconnaissance assessment of irrigable land along the main rivers in eastern Botswana. (653)

MITCHELL, A. J. B. The Irrigation Potential of Soils Along the Main Rivers of Eastern Botswana: A Reconnaissance Assessment. Surbiton, Surrey, U.K., Ministry of Overseas Development, Land Resources Division, 1976. 1 vol. Land Resource Study no. 7. (654)

MURRAY, MARK L. Present Wildlife Utilization in the Central Kalahari Game Reserve, Botswana: A Report on the Central Kalahari Reserve Reconnaissance Survey. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Department of Wildlife, National Parks and Tourism, and the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (655)

MURRAY, MARK L. Wildlife Utilization Investigation and Planning in Western Botswana. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1978. 1 vol. (656)

NORMAN, M. J. "Design and Operation of the Hydrological Network in the Okavango Delta, Botswana." In: The Role of Hydrology and Hydrometeorology in the Economic Development of Africa, n.l., Vol. 2, 1972, pp. 90-99, illus. Paper presented in Addis Ababa in September 1971 at a meeting hosted by UNECA. (657)

ODELL, MALCOLM, JR., ed. Social and Economic Responses to Drought in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, Division of Planning and Statistics, 1979. 25 pp. Rural Sociology Report Series no. 15. Draft. Reviews current understanding of people's strategies for coping with drought; provides suggestions for action and recommendations regarding research needs. Includes a brief summary of research reports by C. Sheppard and H. Vierich, Jacqueline Solway and Robert Hitchcock. (658)

- PARRIS, R. & G. CHILD. "The Importance of Pans to Wildlife in the Kalahari and the Effects of Human Settlement on These Areas." In: Journal of the South African Wildlife Management Association, n.l., Vol. 3, 1973, pp. 18. (659)
- PIKE, J.G. Rainfall and Evaporation in Botswana. n.l., 1971. 1 vol. FAO/UNDP/SF Project 359. Technical Document no. 1. (660)
- POTTEN, D. H. Aspects of the Recent History of Ngamiland. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1975. 30 pp. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 5. Discusses the feasibility of eradicating the tsetse fly and the possibility of changing the water regime of the Delta. Sets these proposals in context by providing historical background, both for Ngamiland in general, and for tsetse control and Okavango Delta manipulations in particular. Also published in Botswana Notes and Records, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 63-86, illus., maps. (661)
- POTTEN, D. H. Investigation of the Okavango (Delta) as a Primary Water Resource for Botswana: Okavango Bibliography. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1977. 71 pp. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Notes nos. 1-3. Selected bibliography on the economic exploitation of delta hydrology, meteorology, geology, agriculture, wildlife, botany and fishery. (662)
- PROWSE, HAROLD MARQUETTE. Wildlife Administration and the Safari Industry in Botswana. Ann Arbor, University of Michigan, 1974. 418 pp. PhD Dissertation. Reports on a study of wildlife administration and the safari industry in Botswana (1962-1970). Analyzes the relationships between countries that own wildlife and raw materials, enterprise organizations that develop resources, and consumers who pay for the final product. Highlights the importance of the big game tourist/safari industry in generating income and looks at ways the host country can facilitate and encourage this industry. Also examines non-economic objectives such as political and cultural contributions to the nation-building process, research reserve and educational opportunities of wildlife to lifestyles and traditions of the people. (663)
- REEVES, C. V. "Earthquakes in Ngamiland." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 4, 1972, pp. 257-62. (664)
- RENEW, AUDREY. "Aloes of Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 2, 1969, pp. 111-14. (665)
- ROBBEL, H. W. O. & G. CHILD. Notes on the Ecology of the Moremi Wildlife Reserve. Gaborone, Department of Wildlife, National Parks and Tourism, 1976. 1 vol. (666)
- ROHWEDDER, JURGEN. "Sua Pan." In: Botswana Magazine, Gaborone, no. 5, 1980, pp. 6-13, illus., maps. Describes the mineral resources and development potential in the Sua Pan area of northeastern Botswana. (667)
- SCHOLZ, CHRISTOPHER H. Seismicity, Tectonics, and Seismic Hazard of the Okavango Delta. Gaborone, United Nations Development Programme, 1975. 1 vol. Consultants Report, Investigation of the Okavango as a Primary Water Resource for Botswana, no. Bot/71/506. (668)
- SCHWARZ, E. H. L. The Kalahari Lake Scheme. Gaborone, n.d. 1 vol. Collected articles filed as BNB 1325 at the National Archives of Botswana. (669)

- SHEPPARD, CHRISTOPHER & DEBBIE CLEMENT-JONES. Coping with Drought in Botswana: Household Strategy and Government Policy. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979. 97 pp., illus., maps. Undertaken during 1979 drought to determine its effect and ways in which people cope, the sample surveys households in small villages for which baseline data for a normal year (1977/78) already exists. Data include information about farming and household activities, income and rural labor, drought strategies, government policy and drought management procedures. Encourages government intervention before the effects of drought have reduced household assets below the recovery level, and recommends improved drought monitoring systems. Appendices include questionnaire. (670)
- SHERBURNE, J. and others. A Report on Wildlife Utilisation in Botswana. Washington, D.C., African Wildlife Leadership Foundation, 1974. 1 vol. (671)
- SIDERIUS, W. Kasane-Kazangula Area: Soil and Land Capability Study. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1970. 41 pp., illus. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 17. (672)
- SIDERIUS, W. Land Capability Classifications. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1970. 10 pp. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 11. (673)
- SIDERIUS, W. Miscellaneous Soil Surveys. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1971. 33 pp., illus. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 21. (674)
- SIDERIUS, W. Soil Survey and Land Classification of Sandy Soils at Motopi. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1970. 20 pp., illus. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 20. (675)
- SIDERIUS, W. Soil Transitions in Central East Botswana (Africa). Netherlands, Krijo Meppel, 1973. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation, Utrecht University. (676)
- SIDERIUS, W. Soils and Irrigation Potential of the Mahalapye and Mogobane Pilot Schemes. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1971. 26 pp., illus. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 16. (677)
- SIDERIUS, W. Soils of Eastern and Northern Botswana and Training for the Development of Water Resources and Animal Production. Gaborone, United Nations Development Programme, 1972. 1 vol. Surveys and Training for the Development of Water Resources and Agricultural Production. Technical Document no. 3. (678)
- SIDERIUS, WOUTHER. A Soil Identification System for Botswana. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1970. 281 pp. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 12. (679)
- STANSFIELD, G. The Geology of the Area Around Dukwe and Tlalamabele, Central District, Botswana. Lobatse, Geological Survey, 1975. 1 vol. Geological Survey of Botswana District Memoir no. 1. (680)
- TAUKOBONG, T. Soil, Land and Water Improvement. n.l., 1980. 1 vol. Mimeo. Paper presented at the Workshop on the Arable Lands Survey, Molepolole, February 11-12, 1980. (681)
- TAYLOR, FRANK W. Mogobane Dam and Irrigation Scheme. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1976. 134 pp., illus. IDM Studies in Development Management no. _____

1. A comprehensive review of the Mogobane Dam and Irrigation Scheme from its conception in 1936 through post-independence. (682)
- TEMANE, B. K. Wildlife as a Resource and Its Impact on Land Use Plans. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Fifth Regional Wildlife Conference for Eastern and Central Africa. (683)
- U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. An Ecological Survey of Northern Botswana. Rome, 1968. 1 vol. (684)
- U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. Botswana, A Review of the Water Resources of Eastern and Northern Botswana and Their Development. Gaborone, Surveys and Training for the Development of Water Resources and Agricultural Production Project, 1972. 1 vol. Technical Report no. 1. (685)
- U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. The Water Resources of Eastern and Northern Botswana and Their Development. Gaborone, Surveys and Training for the Development of Water Resources and Agricultural Production in Botswana Project, 1971. 1 vol. Technical Report no. 2. (686)
- U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT. The Okavango Delta Resources and Development. Rome, n.d. 383 pp. (2 vols.), illus, bibl. Evaluates human, natural and animal resources of the Okavango Delta, using mathematical models and remote sensing techniques. Proposes development and management approaches for watering supply and balance, wild animals, livestock production, agricultural development and tourism and fisheries. (687)
- UPTON, M. Irrigation in Botswana. Reading, United Kingdom, University of Reading, Development Studies, Department of Agricultural Economics, 1969. 1 vol. Report no. 5. (688)
- VAN RENSBURG, H. J. Range Ecology in Botswana: Vegetation Studies in Connection with Vegetation/Soil Correlations and Bush Encroachment Investigations. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1971. 377 pp., illus. Botswana Project Technical Document no. 2. Contains the results of reconnaissance surveys to determine woodland and grassland plant resources and vegetation types. Includes studies on grazing resources such as grasses, pastures, forage plants, legumes, soil erosion problems and weed growth. (689)
- VAN RENSBURG, H. J. "Range Management in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 112-30, illus. Provides photographs and lists of the major types of vegetation cover in Botswana, including desirable and undesirable species. Stresses the importance of understanding local vegetation in order to protect and encourage the growth of species that contribute to wise land usage and conservation. (690)
- VAN RENSBURG, H. J. The Ecology of the Okavango Swamps. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, April 1971. 27 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Survey and Training for the Development of Water Resources and Agricultural Production. Technical Note no. 19. (691)
- VAN RENSBURG, H. J. Vegetation and Grazing Conditions in the Ghanzi, Kalkfontein, Mamona, Makunda, Kuli, Nojani Regions in Western Botswana. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO,

1971. 11 pp. Technical Note no. 18. (692)

VAN VEGTEN, J. A. Some Aspects of the Ecology of the Kgatleng District, Botswana, Introduction of the Range Coefficient. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, December 1979. 12 pp., illus. Working Paper no. 27. Discusses the quantitative assessment of vegetation biomass and animal biomass supported by that vegetation. Based on fieldwork in the Kgatleng District. (693)

VAN VEGTEN, JAN A. Some Aspects of African Ecology with Special Reference to Botswana. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, December 1979. 24 pp., illus. WP no. 26. Interim report of the Environmental Science Research Project at NIR, which seeks to highlight some effects of human interference with the environment in Botswana. Discusses the impact of grazing, fire and water use on the ecology, and gives examples of ecological conflict. (694)

VAN VOORTHUIZEN, E. G. "Preliminary Studies with Special Reference to Western Ngwaketse." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 157-63, illus. Discusses the extensive grasslands of Botswana as its greatest asset; urges careful management and proper use of rangelands. Addresses the complex factors involved with utilization of grasslands resources by grazing animals. (695)

VAN VOORTHUIZEN, E. G. "The Mopane Tree." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 223-30, illus. Describes the Mopane trees which are found to be efficient in maintaining an internal adjustment within a severe range of moisture stresses, and thus are very resistant to drought conditions in the veld. (696)

VIERICH, HELGA. Drought 1979: Socio-Economic Survey of Drought Impact in Kweneng. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1979. 104 pp., illus. Reports the results of a 1979 survey undertaken to quantify the effects of drought on different socio-economic groups in a variety of locations. Measures economic assets and losses to ascertain the vulnerability of households to drought. Measures body weight to determine physical effect of drought on individuals. Findings indicate an increased incidence of cattle sales, beer brewing (to enable purchase of daily food), migration for work, and livestock deaths, as well as early cessation of farming activities, in times of drought. Recommends immediate food relief through the harvest-time, subsistence hunting licenses with larger quotas, provision of seed grain at reduced prices or free to poorer households and protection of land rights of rural poor. Questionnaires are reproduced in the appendices. (697)

VON RICHTER, W. "Recent Publications in the Field of Wildlife and Related Topics in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 220-24. (698)

VON RICHTER, W. Recreational and Subsistence Hunting in a Semi-Arid Country: Botswana. Rome, FAO, 1976. 7 pp., illus. Paper presented to the African Forestry Commission at a Working Party on Wildlife Management and National Parks, Fifth Session, Bangui (Central African Republic), March 17, 1976. Provides statistics regarding revenue from wildlife and from game licenses. (699)

VON RICHTER, W. Wildlife Utilisation and Integrated Land Use in Botswana. n.l., UNDP/FAO, 1976. 1 vol. UNDP/FAO, Botswana Project, Department of Wildlife, National Parks and Tourism and Wildlife Management and Utilisation in Botswana. (700)

- VON RICHTER, W. & T. BUTYNSKI. "Wildlife Utilization in Botswana: A Review and Evaluation of Hunter Returns as a Source of Administrative and Biological Data." In: Journal of the South African Wildlife Management Association, Pretoria, Vol. 4, no. 3, 1974, pp. 167-76. (701)
- VON RICHTER, WOLFGANG. "Wildlife and Rural Economy in S. W. Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 2, 1969, pp. 85-94. Reports on a nine-month FAO survey of trade in wild animal hides and skins in southwestern Botswana. Concludes that rural hunting and the resulting hide industry have proved to be legitimate and important forms of land-use, providing they are adequately managed and controlled from competing forms of land-use in marginal areas. (702)
- WEARE, P. R. & A. YALALA. "Provisional Station Map of Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 131-52. Provides a provisional vegetation map of Botswana, based upon a number of ecological and vegetation surveys and two land resources surveys carried out to ascertain the potential for agricultural development in the Limpopo catchment and in Ngamiland. (703)
- WESTERN, D. Computer Techniques for the Handling of the Okavango Delta Ecological Survey. n.l., November 1975. 14 pp. UNDP/FAO Project, Okavango River Wildlife Aerial Survey. Field Document. (704)
- WHITE, RICHARD. A Handbook for Village Woodlot Planning and Management in Botswana. Gaborone, May 1979. 95 pp., illus. Village Area Development Project, Hukuntsi. Intended to aid members of the Forestry Unit, agricultural officers, and Council and Land Board members and employees, and to facilitate development of forests and woodlands extension programs. Aims to reduce time expended by women in firewood collection by assuring a firewood supply. (705)
- WHITE, RICHARD. A Woodlot Management Plan for the Matsheng Villages. Gaborone, April 1979. 65 pp., illus. Village Area Development Project, Hukuntsi. Outlines a development plan for firewood production in an area including four villages in southwest Botswana. Aims to provide sufficient woodland for household and communal use, conservation and fiscal management. (706)
- WHITE, RICHARD. A Working Plan for the Gaborone Wildlife Reserve, 1977/78 - 1981/82. Gaborone, Department of Wildlife, National Parks and Tourism, 1978. 31 pp. (707)
- WILSON, BRIAN H. "Some Natural and Man-Made Changes in the Channels of the Okavango Delta." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 132-53, illus., maps. Historical survey of channel changes in the Okavango Delta using aerial photographs from 1937, 19th century descriptions of the Delta and contemporary documents. Considers the future of Okavango in the context of the extraneous effects of man and nature. (708)
- WILY, ELIZABETH. Working Note on the Question of Rights of Use of Wildlife Resource in Commercial Areas. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (709)
- WYNN, S. G. A Preliminary Report on Borehole Drilling Data for the Kweneng District. Gaborone, 1979. 1 vol. Prepared for the Government of Botswana, Ministry of Agri-

culture. Unpublished. (710)

YOUNGMAN, F. and others, eds. Proceedings of the Symposium on the Okavango Delta and Its Future Utilisation, August 30th to September 2nd, 1976. Gaborone, National Museum, Botswana Society, 1976. 350 pp., illus., maps. The symposium's objective was to provide an accessible data base for planners and policy makers by bringing together and publishing as much information as possible on the Okavango Delta. Papers include: Background: "The Geology of the Okavango Delta," by D. G. Hutchins, S. M. Hutton & C. R. Jones.-"The Palaeogeography of the Middle Kalahari of Northern Botswana and Adjacent Areas," by H. J. Cooke.-"Weather of the Okavango Delta," by R. F. J. Anderson.-"An Introduction to the Hydrology and Hydrography of the Okavango Delta," by B. H. Wilson & T. Dincer.-"The Peopling of the Okavango Delta, c. 1750-1906," by T. Tlou.-"An Introduction to the Ecology and Zoogeography of the Okavango Delta," by L. Patterson. - The Okavango Delta as an Ecosystem: "The Conservation of Wetlands in Africa," by E. B. Worthington.-"The Primary Productivity of African Wetlands with Particular Reference to the Okavango Delta," by K. Thompson.-"Ecological Investigation of the UNDP in the Okavango Delta," by W. L. Astle & A. Graham.-"An Outline of the Vegetation of the Okavango Drainage System," by P. A. Smith.-"The Effects of the Seasonal Flood Regime on the Ecology of Chief's Island and the Adjacent Floodplain System," by R. C. Biggs.-"Preliminary Observations of Fish Communities of the Okavango Delta," by P. J. Fox.-"Feeding and Nesting Ecology and Habitat Preferences of Okavango Crocodiles," by G. E. D. Blomberg.-"Ecology of the Tsetse Fly in the Okavango Delta," by J. E. Davies & J. Bowles.-"Preliminary Observations on the Effects of Insecticide Application on the Aquatic Fauna of the Okavango Delta," by A. Russel-Smith. - Man's Role and His Use of the Okavango Ecosystem: "Traditional Utilisation of the Okavango Delta," by A. C. Campbell.- "Development Potential and Constraints of a Fishing Industry in the Okavango Delta," by K. S. Gilmore.-"Human Resources of the Okavango Area: Some Implications for Development Projects," by E. K. Afriyie.- "Agricultural Development in the Okavango Region," by the Ministry of Agriculture. -"Present Wildlife Utilisation in the Okavango Delta," by D. M. Fleming.-"A Management Plan for Okavango Crocodiles," by A. Graham.-"Wildlife as a Basis for Future Tourism Development," by P. G. Johnson.-"The Okavango Delta and Tourism," by A. C. Campbell & W. von Richter.-"Human Health Problems Associated with the Okavango Delta," by B. C. Dando. -Comparable Ecological Systems: "The Bangweulu Basin of Zambia," by J. J. R. Grimsdell & R. H. V. Bell.-"Natural History and Management of Everglades National Park," by J. E. Stark & H. Werner.-"Hydrological Study of the Southern Sudd Region," by J. V. Sutcliffe. - Development Potential and Future Use of the Okavango Delta: "Ecological Principles in Economic Development," by W. von Richter & M. Taylor.-"International Co-Operation in Southern Africa with Special Reference to SARCCUS and the Okavango Delta," by A. B. Bridgens.-"Exploiting the Okavango: Past Proposals, Present Investigations and Future Prospects," by D. H. Potten & W. S. Pintz.-"Manipulation of the Okavango Delta for Increased Outflow: Its Impact and Constraints," by H. M. Ernest.-"Closing Address," by J. Stark. (711)

See also: (026) (076) (172) (173) (183) (224) (258) (272) (290) (916) (948)
(960) (1077) (1080) (1094) (1104) (1105)

Health & Nutrition

- BARBEE, EVELYN LOUISE. Health Action and Conflict Among Professional Health Care Providers in Botswana. Seattle, University of Washington, 1979. 329 pp. PhD Dissertation. Reports on fieldwork carried out in 1975-76 to determine areas of conflict and cooperation among Western and traditional health practitioners by analyzing the health seeking behavior of Botswana people. Using interviews, observations and a value-testing questionnaire, it was determined that people choose health practitioners on the basis of their reputation and ability to engender confidence in their patients. It appeared that some believe both Western and traditional health care can be effective for the same illness. Implications for cooperation between Western and traditional health care sectors is discussed. (712)
- BARNARD, ALAN. "Nharo Bushmen, Medicine and Medicine Men." In: Africa, London, Vol. 49, no. 1, 1979, pp. 68-80. Describes the Nharo medicine men as they practiced in 1974-75, especially among the Nharo of the Central District of Botswana. (713)
- BENNISON, R. H. and others. Crops as a Source of Protein for Human Consumption. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1969. 12 pp., illus. Mimeo. Brief review of main food crops in Botswana. (714)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF HEALTH. A Country Case Study - Financing of Health Services in Botswana. Gaborone, 1977. 82 pp., illus. Outlines sources of financing of health services in Botswana; includes government, private sector and individuals. (715)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF HEALTH. Methodology for the Survey and Analysis of Health Financing and Expenditure in Botswana. Gaborone, May 1978. 1 vol. (716)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF HEALTH. MEDICAL STATISTICS UNIT. Medical Statistics, 1976. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1977. 115 pp., illus. Statistical analysis of major health concerns, including out-patients, pre- and post-natal care, family planning, immunizations, and in-patients. Provides information on number of health facilities by type, and number of medical workers in Botswana. (717)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF HEALTH. MEDICAL STATISTICS UNIT. Medical Statistics, 1977. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1979. 179 pp., illus. Statistical profile of medical facilities, programmes, and patients for 1977. Compiled from reports and registries of the facilities. (718)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Recurrent Costs of District Council Health Services and Their Implications for Modifying LG20 Criteria. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Mimeo. (719)
- BRIDGES, F. JOSEPH. Wild, Edible, Medicinal and Production Resource Plants, Kweneng District (November 1976 - January 1977). Gaborone, Ministry of Health, 1977. Report

to the Nutrition Unit. (720)

BRIDGES, F. JOSEPH & A. TAYLOR. Comparative List of 181 Wild Edible Plants of Botswana. 1976. 1 vol. Unpublished manuscript. (721)

CARRUTHERS, RICHARD and others. The Sun, Water and Bread. Gaborone, Ministry of Health, Nutrition Unit, 1978. 38 pp., illus. Reports on an Appropriate Technology Workshop on Food and Nutrition convened at the Rural Industry Innovation Centre, Kanye, November 5-17, 1978. Includes syllabus and critique of two-week workshop for better communication skills and construction techniques of family welfare educators and home economists in Botswana. (722)

CONDON, M. J. Results of a Dental Survey Carried Out at Kumakwane and Good Hope in Botswana. Gaborone, Medical Department, 1971. 10 pp. Reports survey results regarding prevalence of dental and periodontal disease in two areas. Helps determine the extent of dental disease in Botswana and provides baseline for future comparisons; facilitates the development of dental service in Botswana. (723)

COOK, SHEILA. A Report of an Evaluation of the International Planned Parenthood Federation Programme in Botswana, 1969-73. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1974. 219 pp., illus. (724)

DAYTON, EUGENE. The Diffusion of Tuberculosis in Africa, With Particular Reference to Southern Africa. East Lansing, Michigan State University, 1972. 1 vol. MA Thesis, unpublished. (725)

DELANEY, FRANCES M. Low-Cost Rural Health Care and Health Manpower Training: An Annotated Bibliography with Special Emphasis on Developing Countries. Vol. 4. Ottawa, International Development Research Centre, 1979. 186 pp. All four volumes issued to date are integrated in one machine-readable data base known as SALUS. (726)

FAKO, T. T., ed. Proceedings of the Seminar on Health/Illness and the Socio-Cultural Background, Held at the National Museum, Gaborone, 24-26 April 1979. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research (NIR), July 1980. 151 pp., bibl., illus. Includes welcoming addresses, conference papers, list of participants and annotated bibliography. (727)

FAKO, THABO. Education and the Development of Health Care Delivery Preferences in Botswana. Lexington, Kentucky, University of Lexington, 1978. 52 pp. MA Thesis. Analyzes the continuing importance of traditional medicine in Botswana in the context of the health care attitudes of students. (728)

FAKO, THABO. Traditional Medicine and Organizational Issues in Botswana. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research (NIR), Documentation Unit, 1978. 15 pp. WP no. 20. Discusses reasons for the persistence of traditional medicine, evaluates its status in Botswana, and addresses key organizational and managerial problems confronting a comprehensive health care system which aims to incorporate traditional medicine as a crucial component. (729)

FAMILY HEALTH CARE, INC. & AFRICARE. Health and Development in Southern Africa, Volume VIII, A Review of Health Care in Botswana: Issues, Analyses and Recommendations. Washington, D.C., December 31, 1978. 168 pp., illus. Prepared for USAID. Reviews

the health sector in Botswana as part of the comprehensive assessment of the health sectors of the countries in Southern Africa. Undertaken as part of USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (730)

FEIERMAN, STEVEN, comp. Health and Society in Africa: A Working Bibliography. Waltham, Massachusetts, Crossroads Press, 1979. 210 pp. (731)

HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. Extension of Medical Services into Remote Areas: Problems and Prospects in the Central District Sandveld. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1977. 1 vol. Consultancy Report no. 4. (732)

KJAER-OLSEN, PIA. Environmental Sanitation and Protection Project, Report on Baseline Study, Social Survey of Pilot Villages. Gaborone, U.S. Agency for International Development, 1979. 46 pp., illus. Provides socio-economic and health profiles of six pilot and control villages of the ESPP, to facilitate ongoing evaluation of the two-year pilot project. Presents information on villagers' attitudes and beliefs concerning the project in order to facilitate the design of the health education materials, and concludes that the diversity between the villages precludes accurate predictions about the cultural problems the project might encounter. Urges close monitoring of the pilot project throughout the implementation phase in order to facilitate the formation of recommendations to the government of Botswana with regard to possible project replication in other parts of the country. (733)

LEE, RICHARD B. "Mongongo: The Ethnography of a Major Wild Food Resource." In: Ecology of Food and Nutrition, London, Vol. 2, 1973, pp. 307-21. (734)

MASHALABA, N. N. "Contact with the Community." In: World Health, Geneva, World Health Organization, Fall 1979, pp. 28-31. (735)

MAZUMBAR, SUBASH. "Realistic Food Goals for Africa." In: Ceres, Rome, July/August 1980, pp. 36-40. Critically discusses estimates of future food requirements for Africa. Focuses on the approach used by FAO in its Fourth World Food Survey. Provides projections on a country-by-country basis, and required growth rates between 1972-74 and 1985, under differing alternatives. Recommends that each country choose an appropriate production/import package, taking into account the national production potential & import capacity from which a national food strategy might then be formulated. (736)

MERRIWEATHER, ALFRED MUSGRAVE. Desert Doctor. London, Lutterworth, 1969. 96 pp., illus. (737)

NURSE, G. T. & T. JENKINS. Health and the Hunter-Gatherer: Biomedical Studies on the Hunting and Gathering Population of Southern Africa. Basel, Switzerland, S. Karger, 1977. 1 vol. (738)

NURSE, G. T. and others. "Non-Venereal Syphilis and Australia Antigen Among the G/Wi and G//anna San of the Central Kalahari Reserve, Botswana." In: Central African Journal of Medicine, Salisbury, Vol. 19, no. 1, 1973, pp. 207-13. (739)

OSBORNE, OLIVER H. and others. Continuities Between the Practices of Traditional and Scientific Botswana Health Care Practitioners. Washington, D.C., African-American

Scholars Council, Inc., 1977. 79 pp. Analysis of continuities between the behavior of traditional and scientific African health care practitioners and the characteristics of African health-seeking behavior. Results from fieldwork undertaken in Botswana between April 1975 and April 1976. Suggests ways in which traditional healing practices can be included in the overall health care delivery system of African countries, and recommends ways to improve the relationship between scientific and traditional health-care practitioners. Copies of the two questionnaires used, "Health-Providing Questionnaire," and "Health-Seeking Questionnaire," are included in appendices. (740)

PIELEMEIER, NANCY R. Syncrisis: The Dynamics of Health: Vol. XIII, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Washington, D.C., U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Office of Program Analysis, 1965. 162 pp. Discusses the determinants of health and disease in each of the BLS countries, and describes their health delivery systems. (741)

SBRANA, G. "Note on Mental Health in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 4, 1972, pp. 235-36. (742)

SCHWESER, HELEN. A Manual for Health Education in Botswana. Gaborone, 1972. 90 pp. A reference guide for rural health care educators and practitioners. (743)

SEELEY, C. F. The Reaction of the Batswana to the Practice of Western Medicine. London, London School of Economics, 1975. 1 vol. M. Phil. Thesis. (744)

SKOGLAN, ANTON and others. Botswana: The Development of Basic Health Services in the Rural Areas, A Joint Botswana - Norwegian Evaluation Report. Gaborone, 1977. 90 pp., illus. Evaluates progress and problems in the development of the Rural Health Services Programme. (745)

STEPHENS, B. Family Planning Follow-Up Study. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, July 1977. 61 pp. Discussion Paper no. 5. (746)

STEPHENS, BETSY. A Health Information System for Out-Patient Services Based on Family Retained Health Records. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, n.d. 36 pp. Discussion Paper no. 2. Reports on efforts to develop a health information system for Botswana. (747)

STEVENS, CHRISTOPHER. Food Aid and the Developing World: Four African Case Studies. London, Croom Helm; New York, St. Martin's Press, 1979. 224 pp., illus., bibl. Discusses whether food aid poses any inherently greater drawbacks than other modes of development assistance. Uses comparative data from Botswana, Lesotho, Tunisia and Upper Volta. Concludes that food aid is a satisfactory form of assistance, although it involves problems which vary according to the circumstances of the recipient country. (748)

SWEDISH INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY. The Impact of Village Water Supplies in Botswana - A Study of Four Villages, Mmathethe, Modipane, Sojwe and Tsamaya. Stockholm; Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Examines the benefits of adequate water supply-- includes discussion of water pollution, family welfare education, nutrition, hygiene and sanitation. (749)

- SYSON, L. Food Consumption and Quac Stick Measurements: Report of a Survey in the Shoshong Area 1970-71. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1971. 1 vol. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 24. (750)
- TURNER, M. Socio-Economic Factors Affecting Nutrition in Rural Botswana. Liverpool, England, forthcoming. M.Phil. Thesis. (751)
- ULIN, PRISCILLA R. "The Traditional Healer of Botswana in a Changing Society." In: Rural Africana, East Lansing, Michigan, Winter 1974-75, pp. 123-30. Reports how traditional healers preserve their heritage while responding to the needs of a modernizing society in Botswana. Based on interviews with nine traditional healers; Tswana categories of diseases, concepts of healing and professional organizations of healers are also analyzed. Also appears in Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 7, 1975, pp. 95-102. (752)
- U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. REGIONAL OFFICE FOR AFRICA. Review and Recommendations on Nutrition, Food Science and Technology Training and Research Activities in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Accra, Ghana, FAO, 1977. 67 pp., illus, bibl. Reviews status and structure of food and nutrition research and training in the three BLS countries, provides data on institutional framework and makes recommendations for improvement. (753)
- WEHMEYER, A. S. The Nutritional Value of Some Edible Wild Fruits and Plants. Pretoria, 1968. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Symposium on Proteins and Food Supply. (754)
- WEHMEYER, A. S. and others. "The Nutrient Composition and Dietary Importance of Some Vegetable Foods Eaten by the !Kung Bushmen." In: South African Medical Journal, Cape Town, Vol. 43, 1969, pp. 1529-30. (755)
- WILMSEN, EDWIN N. Diet and Fertility Among Kalahari Bushmen. Brookline, Massachusetts, Boston University, African Studies Center, 1979. 1 vol. Research Paper no. 14. (756)
- WILMSEN, EDWIN N. "Seasonal Effects of Dietary Intake on Kalahari San." In: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology Proceedings, Bethesda, Maryland, Vol. 37, no. 1, 1978, pp. 65-72. (757)
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION. Education Aspects of Family Health and Integrated Rural Development: Report on a FAO/WHO Workshop, Mzumbe, Morogoro, Tanzania, 6-16 October 1975. Geneva, 1976. 110 pp., illus. Discusses educational aspects of family health and integrated rural development at national and international levels. Proposes improved agricultural training and rural extension programs, with emphasis on nutrition; and urges additional nutrition research. (758)
- WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION. Schistosomiasis in Botswana. Geneva, June 1976. 1 vol. (759)
- See also: (661) (866) (1074) (1079) (1278)

Housing

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Botswana National Report for HABITAT. Gaborone, 1975. 40 pp. Mimeo. Prepared for United Nations Conference on Human Settlements. (760)

BOTSWANA HOUSING CORPORATION. Annual Report and Accounts - Botswana Housing Corporation, 1976/77. Gaborone, n.d. 47 pp. (761)

CHILISA, ERNEST. "Mammoth Drive on Housing." In: African Business, London, March 1980, pp. 28-29. Reports on a drive launched by the Botswana Housing Commission to meet the nation's housing needs. (762)

EVERINGTON, R. Consultant's Report on Housing in Botswana. n.l., December 1969. 40 pp. Submitted to the Government of Botswana by Consul Planning Company, in association with the Commonwealth Housing Corporation. (763)

FEDDEMA, J. P. Housing for the Poor in Gaborone: The Young Capital of Botswana. Amsterdam, The Netherlands, Free University of Amsterdam, February 1977. 34 pp., illus. Mimeo. (764)

FITCHETT, R. E. Low Cost Housing in Botswana: Report on a Mission to the Government of Botswana, 6-28 March 1970. Gaborone, United Nations Economic Commission for Africa, 1970. 45 pp. (765)

FOUNDATION FOR COOPERATIVE HOUSING. Mansion in the Sky: A Lesson in Self-Help Housing from Gaborone, Botswana. Washington, D.C., 1980. 36 pp., illus. (766)

MASON, JOHN P. Mansion in the Sky: A Lesson in Self-Help Housing from Gaborone, Botswana. Washington, D.C., Foundation for Cooperative Housing International Program, 1980. 36 pp. "Presented as one kind of model program, the account is intended in general for practitioners of development assistance and more specifically for specialists in low-income housing." (767)

MC CARTHY, STEPHEN. Progress Through Self Help: Urban Housing in Botswana. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 1 vol. IDM Studies in Development Management no. 3. Describes how Botswana's urban policies have evolved in the ten years since independence. With rapid urbanization, it became necessary to formulate a policy which would discourage but not eliminate urban migration, and would provide reasonable accommodation and services for those who did move into towns. The inherent conflict within these policy objectives is reflected in discussion of the underlying conflict with regard to people in the rural areas. Compounding these problems is the issue of financing high-standard housing at low rents for civil servants. (768)

MERAFE, YVONNE. Sociological and Housing Attitudes for Planning of Dukwe, Township. Gaborone, Government of Botswana, Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs, SUA Project Management Unit, 1975. 162 pp., illus. (769)

SELF HELP HOUSING AGENCY. Family Molefi's Housing Problems and How They Were Solved. Gaborone, December 1978. 16 pp., illus. (770)

SMITH, ELSIE & IAN MARSHALL. Housing Attitude Study in Francistown and Selebi-Phikwe, Site and Service Areas and Peri-Urban Areas. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1977. 64 pp., illus., bibl. (771)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. OFFICE OF HOUSING. Botswana Shelter Sector Analysis. Washington, D.C., 1976. 96 pp. Study includes background data on the Botswana government's policy on housing, information on present housing conditions and demand for housing. Notes construction and related services, financing facilities, economic outlook and investment capacity. Contains extensive appendices. (772)

VAN VOORTHUIZEN, EVERT G. & MALCOLM ODELL. "Thatching in Botswana: The Social-Ecology of Traditional Construction." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 165-74, illus. Presents popular attitudes toward different forms of housing, and covers the techniques, methods and economics of traditional architecture in Botswana. Examines some aspects of thatched roof construction. (773)

WHITE ARKITEKTER AB. Study of Rural Building Development in Botswana: Final Report. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1979. 1 vol. (774)

See also: (1248)

Industry, Commerce & Mining

BATSWANA ENTERPRISES DEVELOPMENT UNIT and others. Street Vending in Botswana. Francistown, BEDU, 1976. 27 pp. (775)

BEATON, A. M. & D. L. OLSON. Report on the Batswana Enterprises Development Unit (BEDU) Workshop, January 29-31, 1979. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, n.d. 1 vol. (776)

BEST, A. C. G. "General Trading in Botswana, 1890-1968." In: Economic Geography, Worcester, Massachusetts, Vol. 46, 1970, pp. 598-611. (777)

BEST, A. C. G. "South Africa's Border Industries: The Tswana Example." In: Annals of the Association of American Geographers, Washington, D.C., Vol. 61, 1971, pp. 329-43. (778)

BOTSWANA DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION. Annual Reports. Gaborone, 1970-1980. (779)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. DEPARTMENT OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE. External Trade Statistics. Gaborone, 1979. 105 pp., illus. (780)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY. A Brief Guide for Businessmen. Gaborone, Government Printer, March 1976. 1 vol. Provides detailed information on the regulations governing the private sector in Botswana. (781)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY. Project Proposal for Botswana Enterprises Development Programme. Gaborone, 1973. 1 vol. (782)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF COMMERCE, INDUSTRY AND WATER AFFAIRS. Consultative Meeting on the Development of Small Enterprises in Botswana. Gaborone, 1968. 23 pp. Proceedings and conclusions of the Consultative Meeting on the Development of Small Enterprises in Botswana, June 1968, with emphasis on handicrafts. (783)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. An Economic Analysis of Government Industries, 1972/73. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1974. 1 vol. (784)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE. Tourist Statistics, 1978. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1979. 29 pp. (785)

COBBE, JAMES H. Governments and Mining Companies in Developing Countries. Boulder, Colorado, Westview, 1979. 332 pp., illus., bibl. Case studies of Botswana and Zambia are used to support theoretical discussion of the relationship and problems of less developed countries with foreign-owned firms engaged in the extraction of minerals for export. (786)

COBBE, JAMES H. "Integration Among Unequals: The Southern African Customs Union and Development." In: World Development, Elmsford, New York, Vol. 8, 1980, pp. 329-36, illus., bibl. Appraises the Southern African Customs Union agreement, emphasizing (1) the 1976 amendment to the revenue-sharing formula, (2) the use of nontariff barriers by South Africa, (3) the effects on real income distribution, and (4) questions of broader development possibilities and policies when the Customs Union is viewed within the broader context of integration in Southern Africa. Tentatively concludes that membership in the Customs Union is probably advantageous for Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland unless conditions in South Africa change radically. (787)

COBBE, JAMES H. "The South African Trade Control System and Neighboring States." In: South African Journal of Economics, Johannesburg, Vol. 42, no. 4, December 1974, pp. 438-42, illus. (788)

COULSON, M. & J. H. SHARPHOUSE. Feasibility Study on Establishing Leather Protective Clothing and Footwear Industry in Botswana. Gaborone, January 27, 1979. 1 vol. Interim Report and End of Field Study. Mimeo. (789)

COWEN, D. V. "Towards a Common Market in Southern Africa -- Economic Integration and Political Independence." In: Optima, Johannesburg, June 1967, pp. 43-51, illus. Speculates about the possibility of economic integration of the Republic of South Africa with Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland. Provides historical perspective and describes the relationship as it existed in 1967; includes recommendations about potential trade agreements. (790)

CURRY, ROBERT. A Tannery Is Proposed for Botswana. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1977. 17 pp., illus. IDM Studies in Development Management no. 2. Traces the history of the Botswana Development Corporation's 1970 plan to establish a tannery. Concludes that the tannery concept, which by June-July 1976 remained in the planning stage, is still an attractive one, although not immensely profitable. The need for an "outside" partner and for assurance from the Botswana Meat Commission that it will sell 150,000 or more hides to the tannery per year remain the key impediments to the establishment of the tannery. (791)

CURRY, ROBERT. Taxing Mining Companies in Zambia and Botswana. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, December 1979. 1 vol. Occasional Paper no. 6. (792)

CURTIS, DONALD. "Cash Brewing in a Rural Economy." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, no. 5, 1973, pp. 17-25, illus. Discusses the organizational forms of cash brewing in rural Botswana and describes the effectiveness of brewing for sale as a means of income. The significance of cash brewing in the rural economy is indicated by considering the activity in the context of other economic activities. Concludes that cash brewing should be recognized as a reliable source of livelihood for rural families where other forms of production are poor and undiversified. (793)

DEAN, ROBERT. Mining in the Southern Africa Region. Washington, D.C., Pacific Consultants/Robert Dean Consultants, November 1978. 57 pp., illus. Prepared for USAID. Reviews the mining sector in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Undertaken as part of USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (794)

DOMMEN, EDWARD. Development of the Tourist Industry in Botswana, 1970-75. London, Commonwealth Secretariat, 1969. 68 pp. Unpublished Paper. (795)

ETTINGER, STEPHEN JOEL. The Economics of the Customs Union Between Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, and South Africa. Ann Arbor, University of Michigan, 1974. 377 pp. PhD Dissertation. Analyzes the background and economic implications of the 1969 Southern African Customs Union Agreement (SACUA), and questions whether it is in the economic interest of BLS. Based on a quantitative comparison between revenue shares under the 1910 agreement and the 1969 agreement, highlights losses on exports of BLS goods to South Africa, which are translated into budgetary costs. How SACUA affects industrial development is raised, particularly in Lesotho and Botswana. Concludes that BLS must weigh economic advantages against the cost of their continued high level of dependence on South Africa. (796)

FOLKMAN, P. A. A Study of the Building Industry in Botswana with Main Emphasis on Cost. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Industrial Construction Consultancy Report prepared for the Government of Botswana. (797)

HISTAND, LOWELL & KEITH MORISS. "Horticulture in Botswana: An Infant Industry Takes Root." In: Dialogue, Washington, D.C., Winter/Spring 1978/79, pp. 30-33. (798)

HUNTER, JOHN. Pelegano Village Industries: An Evaluation of a Rural Development Project. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, October 1979. 61 pp. Assesses the performance of the first phase, June 1975-June 1979, of the Pelegano Village Industries project. Project objectives include: (1) "to innovate viable industries appropriate to the rural poor," and (2) to "uplift" the town of Gabane, Botswana, "by an integrated...programme based on rural industries." The evaluation was commissioned by the Inter-Church Coordination for Development Projects, I.C.C.O., Utrecht, Netherlands. (799)

HUNTER, JOHN. The Successful and the Unsuccessful: An Analysis of Fifty Small Business Enterprises Supported by BEDU. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1979. 1 vol. (800)

HUNTER, JOHN. Things Fall Apart: An Analysis of the Problems of Thirteen Small Botswana Firms. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 23 pp., illus. Occasional Paper no. 3. Provides background on the establishment of the Botswana Small Enterprises Development Unit (BEDU) by the government in 1974 to identify and assist potential Botswana entrepreneurs. Subsequently, a study was undertaken in 1978 to provide some insight into what took place over the 4-year life of the garment estate (13 enterprises)--to examine those events from the view-point of the entrepreneurs, from the viewpoint of the BEDU management and staff, and from the viewpoint of a disinterested (in the legal sense) observer; and to pinpoint lessons to be learned from this experiment in small enterprises development. (801)

HUNTER, JOHN and others. Ideas for Small Enterprises, Report of a Brainstorming Session. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management and the Botswana Small Enterprises Development Unit (BEDU), 1976. 16 pp. Mimeo. Contains a list of 134 new ideas for small industry in Botswana which were generated by 42 participants in a brainstorming session convened by IDM and BEDU in Gaborone. The purpose of the meeting was to create an idea bank of promising products and services which could form the basis of new small enterprises in Botswana. (802)

- INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT, BOTSWANA, LESOTHO, SWAZILAND. Public Enterprise in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland - Objectives and Performance. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Occasional Paper no. 2. (803)
- INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT GROUP. Organization Study on Botswana Enterprises Development Unit. Stockholm, 1976. 81 pp. (804)
- JESKE, J., ed. Seminar on Botswana's External Trade in the Light of the Lome Convention, 30-31 October 1978: Proceedings. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, Documentation Unit, 1978. 168 pp. (805)
- JOUBERT, CHRISTOPHER. "Notes on a Botswana Example of the Taxation of Mining Projects." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 64-66. Discusses the special agreements covering the Shashe Projects between the Government of Botswana and Bamangwato Concessions Ltd. (806)
- LAMPRECHT, DORIS. "Basketry in Ngamiland." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 179-87, illus. Describes basketmaking and the myriad uses for baskets in Ngamiland, where the art flourishes. (807)
- LANDELLMILLS, P. M. "The 1969 Southern African Customs Union Agreement." In: Journal of Modern African Studies, London, August 1971, pp. 263-87. Author reviews the history and the nature of the 1969 Customs Union Agreement. (808)
- LEWIS, DAVID. "Direct Foreign Investment and Linkages in a Less Developed Country." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 7, 1975, pp. 81-88. Identifies existing linkage investment and possible avenues for additional investment; examines backward and forward linkages generated by the Selebi-Phikwe project; and concludes that the major factors inhibiting linkage investment are the lack of an internal market and Botswana's membership in the Southern Africa Customs Union. (809)
- LEWIS, DAVID. "Mining Linkages in a Less Developed Country." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 7, 1975, pp. 81-88. Discusses issues related to impact of mining on the economy of Botswana. (810)
- LEWYCKY, DENNIS. Tapestry - Report from Oodi Weavers. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, 1977. 294 pp., illus., maps. Working Paper no. 11, reprinted 1978. Reports on a small-scale weaving factory and its effect on the economic, social and political structure of the village. Uses life histories of the weavers and participant observation. (811)
- MC CARTHY, STEPHEN. Bigger Is Better in Power: A Study of the Botswana Power Corporation. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, April 1978. 27 pp., illus. IDM Studies in Development Management no. 5. Describes the importance of the provision of power in development, noting that power demand in Botswana still remains small so that these potential economies are not yet fully realized. As a result, power remains expensive in Botswana, available primarily in towns. For rural development to be achieved and urban migration slowed, the importance of power for rural villages is stressed. At least a decade is projected before effective power transmission networks will be operative. (812)

- MOSLEY, P. "The Southern African Customs Union: A Reappraisal." In: World Development, Elmsford, New York, Vol. 6, no. 1, January 1978, pp. 31-43. (813)
- MURRAY, T. R. Report to the Government of Botswana on the Hides, Skins and Leather Industries. Rome, U.N. FAO, 1967. 1 vol. UNDP Report Technical Paper. Discusses economic aspects of the livestock by-product industry. (814)
- MUSHONGA, B. L. B., comp. "Lentswe la Oodi Weavers: Bold Steps in Rural Development." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, n.d., pp. 119-22. Describes the evolution of Lentswe la Oodi Weavers based upon an interview with the founder, Peder Gowenius. (815)
- NCHINDO, LOUIS. The Role of the Private Sector in Development. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1977. 1 vol. IDM Public Lectures 1976-1977. Examines the role of the private sector in Botswana's development, from the street vendor to the large multinational corporation. (816)
- NGWENYA, M. A. R. The Southern African Customs Union and Monetary Agreement: Their Implications on Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland. Dakar, U. N. African Institute for Economic Development and Planning, 1976. 28 pp. Paper presented at the Conference on the Socio-Economic Trends and Policies in Southern Africa, Dar es Salaam, November 29-December 7, 1975. (817)
- PACIFIC CONSULTANTS. Manufacturing in the Southern Africa Region. Washington, D.C., November 1978. 241 pp., illus. Prepared for USAID. Presents a profile of sector-specific constraints on the manufacturing sector of the economies peripheral to South Africa. Offers recommendations for addressing some of the constraints cited. Undertaken as part of USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (818)
- ROBSON, P. "Reappraising the Southern African Customs Union: A Comment." In: World Development, Elmsford, New York, Vol. 6, no. 4, pp. 31-43. (819)
- SELWYN, PERCY. Industries in the Southern African Periphery: A Study of Industrial Development in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Sussex, Institute of Development Studies; London, Croom Helm; Boulder, Colorado, Westview Press, 1975. 156 pp., illus. Examines the problems faced by industries in Southern African countries. Tests the hypothesis that the problem of industrial growth in small countries can best be understood in a regional framework. The resultant "core/periphery model" demonstrates that the cumulative process of domination by institutions and decision-makers in central areas over the development of the periphery, results in a relationship which reinforces the development problems of the peripheral areas. Concludes that this model is a more accurate explanation of the slow rate of industrial growth in the BLS countries than a "small country effect" theory. (820)
- SHILLINGTON, K. Industrialisation and the Southern Tswana. London, SOAS, n.d. 1 vol. M.Phil/PhD Theses. (821)
- SILITSHENA, R. Coal Mining in Botswana: Resources Exploitation of Self-Sufficiency. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, 1975. 1 vol. WP no. 2. (822)

- SILITSHENA, R. Mining and the Economy of Botswana. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, 1978. 1 vol. WP no. 8. (823)
- TABOR, C. Value of Imports by Returning Rail Passengers South/North Trains. Gaborone, Customs and Excise, September 1976. 4 pp. Mimeo. (824)
- TER HAAR, J. The Implementation of a Small Scale Industry Programme in Botswana. Nairobi, Group Training Programme on Extension Services for Small Scale Industry in African Countries, 1975. 1 vol. (825)
- U.N. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. Small Enterprises as an Aid to Regional Development. Addis Ababa, 1971. 60 pp. Draft. (826)
- U.N. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION (UNIDO). Assistance in the Establishment of Clay Products and Non-Metallic Materials Industries in Botswana. Horni Briza, Czechoslovakia, Institute for Ceramic and Raw Materials, 1977. 1 vol. Final Report. (827)
- U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Botswana, Renewable Energy Technology Project. Washington, D.C., September 1980. 58 pp., illus. Project Paper no. 633-0209. Detailed description of project (1980-85) goals and objectives. Provides \$3.3 million USAID funding to the government of Botswana to introduce village renewable energy technologies which are easily reproduced and inexpensive. Project focuses on activities designed to research, develop and use renewable energy technologies which will reduce dependence on expensive fossil fuels. (828)
- VIERICH, HELGA. Some Suggested Steps to be Taken Prior to the Adjudication Procedures in Commercial Development Areas. Molepolole, 1978. 1 vol. Report to the Kweneng District Council and LUPAG. (829)
- VON RICHTER, W. Survey of the Wild Animal Hide and Skin Industry. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO 1969. 51 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Botswana Project Report TA no. 2637. (830)
- WHITE, ROGER J. "Planning of Water, Power, Transportation and Township Facilities for the Shashe Project." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 4, 1972, pp. 241-51, illus. Outlines the planning requisite to providing physical infrastructure for the Shashe mining project. (831)
- See also: (171) (248) (260) (261) (262) (484) (493) (532) (579) (580) (594)
(600) (667) (938) (947) (950) (1030) (1032) (1227) (1235)

Land Tenure & Land Use

- ALMAGOR, U. Locality and Regulation of Grazing Among the Herero of Botswana. Manchester, University of Manchester, March 1978. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Social Science Research Council Conference on Land Tenure in Botswana. (832)
- ASTLE, W. Land Systems. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1977. 77 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 32. Provides a comprehensive framework for land classification in Botswana. (833)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Handbook: The Tribal Land Act, The Tribal Land Regulations, The Subordinate Land Boards Regulations. Gaborone, Government Printer, n.d. 1 vol. (834)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Land Tenure. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol., map. Preliminary edition, to be revised in 1979. (835)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. National Policy on Tribal Grazing Land. Gaborone, Government Printer, July 1975. 18 pp. Government Paper no. 2. Introduced major government reform of Botswana's land tenure system, named Tribal Grazing Land Program (TGLP). Presents policy to prevent overgrazing and degradation of grazing land through encouragement of land boards to divide tribal grazing areas into three zones... commercial farming and ranching areas, communal grazing areas, and reserved areas. In commercial farming and ranching areas, groups and individuals have exclusive rights to specific grazing land and rents are paid to local authorities. In communal grazing areas, the traditional system is not changed, no rent is paid and boards control stocking rates. Reserved areas are set aside for future use. (836)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. The Tribal Land Act 1968, No. 54 of 1968, as Amended by the Tribal Land (Amendment) Act 1969, No. 48 of 1969, The Tribal Land Act Commencement Notice 1970, S.I. No. 6 of 1970, The Tribal Land Regulation 1970, S.I. No. 7 of 1970. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1970. 1 vol. (837)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. DEPARTMENT OF SURVEYS AND LANDS. Present Land Use. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol., map (1:2,000,000). (838)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. KGALAGADI DISTRICT COUNCIL. Implementation of the Matsheng Land Use Plan, Project Memorandum. Gaborone, 1979. 129 pp., illus. (839)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. RURAL SOCIOLOGY UNIT. Central District Attitudinal Report with Reference to Agricultural Problems and TGLP. Gaborone, n.d. 6 pp. Mimeo. (840)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. RURAL SOCIOLOGY UNIT. The Arable Lands Survey Data in the Context of Existing Data Sources for ALDEP Planning. Gaborone, 1980. 1 vol., illus. Mimeo. Paper prepared for presentation at the Workshop on the Arable Lands Survey, Molepolole, February 11-12, 1980. (841)

- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE. Freehold Farm Survey, 1970/71. Gaborone, Government Printer, April 1972. 1 vol. (842)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. RURAL DEVELOPMENT UNIT. Report on the Tribal Grazing Land Programme, National Resources Technical Committee 32nd Meeting, 24 June 1977. n.l., 1977. 8 pp., illus. Updates information on the TGLP. (843)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. RURAL DEVELOPMENT UNIT. Tribal Grazing Land Programme - Programme Review No. 1 of 1979. Gaborone, 1979. 9 pp., illus. Reviews principal issues contained in earlier reports on TGLP projects. (844)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. RURAL DEVELOPMENT UNIT. Tribal Grazing Land Programme - Programme Review No. 2 of 1978, 21 July 1978. Gaborone, 1978. 4 pp. Reviews progress made in the implementation of the TGLP. (845)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Handbook: The Tribal Land Act, The Tribal Land Regulations, The Subordinate Land Boards Regulations. Gaborone, 1977. 74 pp., illus. Provides a detailed explanation of how the Land Boards operate in accordance with both the Tribal Land Act and the Tribal Land Regulations. (846)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Inter-Ministerial Committee Report on Land Board Operations. Gaborone, 1978. 77 pp., illus. A critical assessment of Land Board operations. Provides recommendations on ways in which to improve their effectiveness. (847)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Lefathshe La Rona - Our Land. Gaborone, September 1977. 1 vol. Consultation report on the policy proposals for the Tribal Grazing Lands. (848)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Lefathshe La Rona - Our Land. Gaborone, March 1978. 1 vol. Report on the Government Public Consultation regarding the policy proposals for the Tribal Grazing Lands. (849)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Meeting Communal Needs in Commercial Areas, Integrated Land Use Planning and the Communal Service Center Concept. Gaborone, 1978. 15 pp. Consultancy Report No. 5. Identifies problems attendant to the implementation of the Tribal Grazing Land Policy. (850)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. BOTSWANA EXTENSION COLLEGE. Technical Note No. 4 on the Tribal Grazing Land Policy Radio Learning Group Consultation Campaign. Gaborone, n.d. 12 pp., illus. Itemizes estimated costs incurred in conjunction with TGLP radio campaign. (851)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. NGAMILAND LAND USE PLANNING GROUP. Ngamiland Arable Agriculture Survey. Maun, Ngamiland District Council, 1979. 1 vol. (852)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. RADIO LEARNING GROUP CAMPAIGN. LEFATSHE LA RONA. National Workshop on District Organization, 15-16 January 1976. Gaborone, Tribal Grazing Land Development, 1976. 17 pp., illus. Includes a timetable and suggested guidelines for district organizations of the Tribal Grazing Lands (TGL) Radio Learning Campaign, and for planning TGL courses and conferences. (853)

CLIFFE, LIONEL & RICHARD MOORSOM. Transformation of Customary Land Tenure in Botswana. n.l., 1979. Unpublished. (854)

COMAROFF, J. The Transformation of Land Tenure in the Barolong: On the Politics of Para-Productive Relations. Manchester, England, 1978. 22 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Paper prepared for the Social Science Research Council Conference on Land Tenure in Botswana. (855)

CROWLEY, DAVID. "A Public Consultation on Botswana's National Policy on Tribal Grazing Land." In: A Policy for Rural Development: The Case of Botswana's National Policy on Tribal Grazing Land, ed. by B. Weimer, Gaborone, 1977, pp. 15-26. NIR Discussion Paper no. 6. Discusses the procedures and techniques used to advise and inform the public with regard to the Tribal Grazing Land Policy. (856)

DUNFORD, N. E. Report on Registration of Land Claims in the Pitsane Ward of the Barolong Farms. n.l., December 1975. 1 vol. (857)

EBERT, JAMES I. Report and Recommendations for Land Allocations and Basarwa Development in Sandveld Region of the Central District, Botswana. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (858)

ETHERINGTON, ALAN. An Analysis of Attendance and a Preliminary Audience Profile. Gaborone, Botswana Extension College, n.d. 17 pp. Technical Note No. 1 on the Tribal Grazing Land Policy Consultation Campaign. (859)

ETHERINGTON, ALAN. The Campaign Audience and the RLG Meetings: An Analysis of the Registers of Members and the Meeting Data from Report Forms. n.l., Botswana Extension College, 1977. 29 pp., illus. Technical Note No. 2 on the Tribal Grazing Land Policy Radio Learning Group Consultation Campaign. Brief statistical analysis of the composition of radio learning groups (RLG). (860)

GULBRANDSEN, ORNULF. Agro-Pastoral Production and Communal Land Use, A Socio-Economic Study of the Bangwaketse. Bergen, Norway, University of Bergen; Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1980. 254 pp., illus. Discusses rural poverty and the increasing absolute number of poor households which have very few cattle and which produce crops below the subsistence level. Examines the increasing pressure on communal land resources and the serious danger of deterioration of grazing land. (861)

GULBRANDSEN, ORNULF. On Socio-Organizational Aspects of the Bangwaketse Land Tenure System with Special Reference to the Tribal Grazing Land Policy. Bergen, Norway, University of Bergen, August 1978. 70 pp., illus. Discusses the implementation of the TGLP within the Bangwaketse territory, and man's relationship to his land and to the community with regard to land. (862)

HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. Meeting Communal Needs in Commercial Areas: Integrated Land Use

- Planning and the Communal Service Center Concept. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1977. 18 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Consultancy Report no. 5. (863)
- HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. Report on the Monitoring of a Tribal Grazing Land Policy Radio Learning Group, Man/otai, Nata River Region, Central District, Botswana. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (864)
- HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. "Traditional Systems of Land Tenure and Agrarian Reform in Botswana." In: African Agrarian Structures, n.l., forthcoming. (865)
- HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. & WILLIAM J. CHASKO, JR. Report on Discussions of the Tribal Grazing Land Policy, Health, Education, and General Welfare with East-Central Kalahari Cattle Post Residents. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (866)
- HURLY, PAUL. Pilot Land Board Staff Training Course, Vol. 1. Gaborone, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, Division of Extra-Mural Services, 1975. 11 pp. Describes the training program for land board staff members to familiarize them with the Tribal Land Act and to improve their organizational and administrative skills. (867)
- HURLY, PAUL & MARCIA L. ODELL. "Non-Formal Education in Land Tenure Reform: A Botswana Case Study." In: Land Reform: Land Settlement and Cooperatives, Rome, no. 2, 1977, pp. 26-36. (868)
- INSTITUT D'ETUDES ECONOMIQUES ET SOCIALES. Transformation of Customary Land Tenure Systems as a Result of Socio-Economic and Political Change: The Case of Botswana. Paris, 1978. 82 pp., bibl. Paper prepared for the World Conference on Agrarian Reform and Rural Development, July 12, 1979. Describes changes in land tenure and land utilization, and discusses problems relating to land reform. (869)
- JENNESS, JONATHAN. Rethinking the TGLP in Light of the Land Use Planning Exercise. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Fifth National District Development Conference. (870)
- JENNESS, JONATHAN. Subcommittee Progress to Date on Developing Lease-Right Alternatives. Gaborone, May 26, 1977. 1 vol. Savingram to the Chairman, Land Development Committee. (871)
- JENNESS, JONATHAN. The Notion of Reserves and the Zoning Exercise. Gaborone, April 19, 1977. 1 vol. Savingram to the Secretary, Land Development Committee. (872)
- JENNESS, JONATHAN. Tribal Grazing Land Programme Review No. 1 of 1978. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Rural Development Unit, 1978. 1 vol. (873)
- JENNESS, JONATHAN. Tribal Grazing Land Programme Review No. 2 of 1978. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Rural Development Unit, 1978. 1 vol. (874)
- KATOROBO, JAMES. The Institutional Structure and Techniques of Rural Development in Botswana With Particular Reference to Land Tenure and Land Use Patterns. Kisumu,

Kenya, July 1822, 1977. 21 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Paper presented to Seminar on Law and Rural Development, University of Nairobi. (875)

KHAMA, SIR SERETSE. Launching the Grazing Land Policy. Gaborone, Government Printer, July 14, 1975. 1 vol. (876)

KHUMALO, G. F. A Report on Sociological Investigations of the Central Region on Attitudes and Problems of People Towards the Tribal Grazing Land Policy. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Division of Planning and Statistics, Rural Sociology Unit, 1977. 1 vol. (877)

KHUMALO, G. F. A Second Report on the Socio/Economic Aspects of Ranch Development (Report on a Survey Undertaken from 3rd to 15th June, 1978). Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Division of Planning and Statistics, Rural Sociology Unit, 1978. 8 pp. Mimeo. (878)

MARIBE, M. & J. B. OPSCHOOR. Land Availability and Arable Land Development in Southern Kgatleng. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, October 1980. 1 vol. Research paper no. 3. (879)

NDEBELE, JOB JIKA. Strategies for Agricultural Development and Their Relationship to Human Settlement Patterns: An Aspect of Rural Development in Maun District, Botswana. Nairobi, University of Nairobi, 1979. 195 pp. MA Thesis. Examines the existing pattern of land use and human settlement, and the agricultural problems that must be addressed at the national and district levels. (890)

ODELL, MALCOLM, JR. Issues Facing Implementation of the TGLP and Their Implications. Gaborone, December 23, 1976. 1 vol. Savingram A34/11. (881)

ODELL, MALCOLM, JR. Senior Officer's Workshop: Group Formation, Under the Tribal Grazing Land Policy, Final Report and Course Materials, November 15-19, 1976. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, January 1977. 68 pp. Report of a seminar held to assist staff in developing ways to implement a major new policy on land tenure; also serves as the first draft of a manual on group development and the Tribal Grazing Land Policy (TGLP). As a manual, it presents case studies and analyzes how best to proceed under various circumstances. A gradualist, extension approach to group action is taken, and emphasis is placed on the effort required to implement the TGLP. (882)

ODELL, MALCOLM J., JR. & ALAN ETHERINGTON. Tribal Grazing Land Policy Consultation Campaign: The Results of the Baseline Survey of May/June, 1976. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1977. 24 pp., illus. Joint Monograph. Rural Sociology Unit Report Series, No. 4; and Botswana Extension College Technical Note No. 5, Tribal Grazing Land Policy, Radio Learning Group Consultation Campaign. Describes the baseline survey against which the overall effectiveness of the Radio Learning Group Consultation Campaign on the Tribal Grazing Land Policy can be measured. (883)

ODELL, MALCOLM J., JR. & YVONNE B. MERAPE, eds. Seminar Report on Socio-Economic Monitoring of the Tribal Grazing Land Policy. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1977. 47 pp. Mimeo. Rural Sociology Report no. 10. (884)

OGANNE, PEGGY. A Study of Attitudes to the Tribal Grazing Land Policy with Special

- Reference to Group Formation and General Agricultural Problems. Part I: Ngwaketse West, Part II: Ngwaketse South, Part III: Barolong Farms. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1977. 19 pp. (885)
- OGANNE, PEGGY. Report on Trip to the Central District on Attitudes Towards the Tribal Grazing Land Policy (Sefhophe, Serule, Taupye, and Tsetsebjew). Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Division of Planning and Statistics, Rural Sociology Unit, 1977. 1 vol. (886)
- OPSCHOOR, J. B. Land Use and Farming in Bolađu, 1950-1980. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, September 1980. 1 vol. Research notes no. 2. (887)
- ROBERTS, SIMON. Arable Land Disputes and Administrative Change in the Kgatleng. Manchester, University of Manchester, 1978. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Social Science Research Council Conference on Land Tenure in Botswana. (888)
- ROBERTS, SIMON. A Restatement of Kgatla Law Relating to Land and Natural Resources. Gaborone, Government of Botswana, Government Printer, 1970. 1 vol. (889)
- ROBERTS, SIMON. The Maletse Law of Family Relations, Land and Succession to Property. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1970. 68 pp. (890)
- SANDFORD, STEPHEN. Keeping an Eye on TGLP. A Report Prepared for the National Institute of Research (NIR). Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research (NIR), Documentation Unit, July 1980. 83 pp. Working Paper no. 31. "Report of a consultancy aimed at providing the Government of Botswana with advice on the implementation of its Tribal Grazing Land Policy." (891)
- SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH COUNCIL. Conference on Land Tenure in Botswana. Manchester, Manchester University, 1978. 6 vols. (892)
- SPEED, JOHN. Development Land Boards as Local Government Institutions. n.l., 1978. 20 pp. Paper prepared for a conference on land tenure in Botswana. Outlines the establishment of the Tribal Land Boards and their development as decentralized local government institutions responsible for handling a wide range of matters pertaining to the land. (893)
- SUTHERLAND, ALISTAIR J. Grass Roots Land Tenure Among Bayei in the Okavango Delta, Northwest Botswana. Manchester, Manchester University, 1978. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Social Science Research Council Conference on Land Tenure in Botswana. (894)
- VAN RENSBURG, H. J. Land Use in Botswana. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1972. 11 pp. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 25. (895)
- VIERICH, HELGA. The Role of Social and Anthropological Investigations in Integrated Land Use Planning: The Kweneng District Case. n.l., n.d. 1 vol. (896)
- WEIMER, BERNARD. A Policy for Rural Development: The Case of Botswana's National Policy on Tribal Grazing Land. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, 1977. 1 vol. Discussion Paper

no. 6. (897)

WERBNER, R. "Land, Movement and Status Among the Kalanga of Botswana." In: Studies in African Social Anthropology, ed. by M. Fortes & S. Patterson, London, Academic Press, 1975. Analyzes land tenure practices in a mixed economy of the highland region of eastern Botswana. (898)

WERBNER, R., ed. Land Tenure in Botswana, Manchester, Manchester University Press, forthcoming. 1 vol. (899)

WERBNER, R. The Illusion of Continuity: Land Law and Unrecognized Rule-Making in North-Eastern Botswana. Manchester, England, 1978. 24 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Presented at the Conference on Land Tenure in Botswana. (900)

WILLETT, A. B. J. TGLP Implementation in the Communal Areas of Central District: Information Paper to Land Board. Serowe, May 5, 1978. 1 vol. Savingram L6/L10. (901)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Basarwa Citizens and the Land Resource. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Note presented to the TGLP Coordinating Committee no. 11. (902)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Detailed Planning Within Commercial Areas: Why Do We Need Some Communal Land Within Commercial Areas? Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (903)

WILY, ELIZABETH. First Development Area: Western Commercial Zone, Central District: What We Know About the Area in Regard to Non-Owners of Cattle-Posts as of December, 1976. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (904)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Investigation and Adjudication. Gaborone, September 2, 1978. 1 vol. Minute to the Adjudication Officer, Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (905)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Lepasha First Commercial Development Area. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (906)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Note on TGLP and the Extra-Rural Sector. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (907)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Report of Survey of First Western Development Area, Southern District. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (908)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Report on Lepasha Area Survey of Extra-Rural Sector in Relation to Proposed First Commercial Development Area. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (909)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Some Suggestions for Monitoring and Evaluating of TGLP in Regard to ERDS. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Seminar on Socio-Economic Monitoring of the TGLP. (910)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Status Report on Non-Stockholder Situation in TGLP First

Development Areas. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Report to the Land Development Committee. (911)

WILY, ELIZABETH. Summary of General Guidelines and Aspects to Be Considered in Regard to Non-Stockholders in Proposed Commercial Areas. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (912)

WILY, LIZ. Settlement as a Strategy for Securing Land for Nomads: An Examination of the Botswana Government's Current Programme of Settling the Kalahari San. London, Overseas Development Institute, 1979. 1 vol. Pastoral Network Paper 7C. Examines the land conflicts in western Botswana between the pastoralists and the hunter-gatherers. Describes government-initiated settlement schemes to protect hunting areas from pastoralists in the region. (913)

WYNN, SUSAN. Observations on Land Board Performance. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, December 1978. 1 vol. Mimeo. (914)

YOUTHED, S. H. Land Use Planning, A Coordinated Approach. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1967. 1 vol. Mimeo. (915)

See also: (036) (219) (494) (602) (615) (617) (618) (683) (689) (690) (695)
(700) (928) (943) (963) (1077) (1102)

Livestock

ASTLE, W. Investigation of the Okavango as a Primary Water Resource for Botswana: Water Point and Cattle Distribution Survey. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1977. 48 pp., illus. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 9. Provides data on the results of the cattle water point survey undertaken in 1976. (916)

BEKURE, S. & A. KGOSIDINTSI. Overstocking and the Future of Nojane Ranches. Gaborone, International Livestock Centre for Africa/National Development Bank, March 1979. 1 vol. (917)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. An Integrated Programme of Beef Cattle and Range Research in Botswana, 1970-1977. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol., illus. (918)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. Livestock and Range Research in Botswana, 1978. Gaborone, 1978. 172 pp., illus., maps. Reports on Botswana's system approach to improve livestock production, including research on range management and improvement, grazing animals' nutrition and mathematical modeling of the production system. Applied research and consideration of social and economic problems of production, in addition to technical issues, have been facilitated by the addition of a Livestock Evaluation Unit. (919)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. ANIMAL PRODUCTION DIVISION. A Handbook of Livestock Statistics (Botswana, 1978). Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. (920)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. ANIMAL PRODUCTION RESEARCH UNIT. An Integrated Programme of Beef Cattle and Range Research in Botswana, 1970-1976. Gaborone, 1976. 140 pp., illus. (921)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF PLANNING AND STATISTICS. An Application by the Government of Botswana for a Loan to Finance a Second Livestock Development Project (Livestock II). Gaborone, The Livestock Project Preparation Team, November 1976. 68 pp., illus. An application for a Pula 6.2 million (\$7.3 million) loan for implementing the Second Livestock Development Project. The purpose of the countrywide project is to create the infrastructure for the development of systems of sustained and profitable production on one million hectares of grazing land suitable to both communal and commercial grazing areas and the marketing of produce. A total of 16,000 head of cattle will be grazed on the ranches and communal grazing units. An innovation of the project is the creation of communal grazing units at six locations. The project also plans to assist in the creation of 150 communal ranches. The projected internal rate of return in the project is 15%, and it is being implemented with the assistance of external funding from the World Bank and the European Development Fund. (922)

BUTLER, K. E. "Environmental Constraints to Livestock Production." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 169-71. Briefly considers the key

- factors acting as a constraint on livestock production in Botswana. (923)
- FALCONER, J. "History of the Botswana Veterinary Services - 1905-66." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 74-78. Provides a history of animal disease and livestock improvement in Botswana for the indigenous cattle, sheep and goat population. Describes expansion of quarantine facilities, extension services and cordon fencing to September 30, 1966, when Bechuanaland became the Republic of Botswana. (924)
- GRAHAM, A. Demonstration Cattle Census by Aerial Sample Count. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1976. 6 pp. UNDP/FAO Project, Technical Note no. 38. Demonstrates sampling methods for livestock population estimates. (925)
- HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. Cattle Posts and Populations of the Western Sandveld Region Commercial Development Area, Central District, Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1978. 1 vol. Consultancy Report no. 12. (926)
- HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. Cattle Posts of the Southern Central District Sandveld, Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1977. 1 vol. Consultancy Report no. 6. (927)
- HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. Employment, Herd Management, and Land Use on Kalahari Cattle Posts: A Report on a Sample Survey of Proposed Ranches in the First Commercial Development Area of Central District. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Consultancy Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (928)
- HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. The Impact of Foot-and-Mouth Disease on the Poorer Sectors of Botswana's Population, with Special Reference to the Western Sandveld Region of Central District. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1978. 1 vol. Consultancy Report no. 9. (929)
- HJORTH, P. A Survey of Meat Inspection Training Requirements in Botswana, Ethiopia, Kenya, Malawi, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, Uganda, and Zambia. Denmark, 1970. 16 pp., illus. FAO/Danish-Funds-in-Trust, TF No. 34. Reports on a survey of meat inspection training requirements in nine countries. (930)
- INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. EASTERN AFRICA REGIONAL OFFICE. SOUTHERN AGRICULTURAL DIVISION. Botswana: Second Livestock Development Project Appraisal Report. Washington, D.C., October 31, 1977. 28 pp., illus. Report no. 1630-BT. (931)
- INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION. Appraisal of Livestock Development Project, Republic of Botswana. Washington, D.C., February 6, 1972. 1 vol. Report no. PA-101a. (932)
- INTERNATIONAL LIVESTOCK CENTRE FOR AFRICA, BOTSWANA. First Annual Monitoring Report of the First and Second Livestock Development Projects and the Village Area Development Programme (Nojane), November 1977 - June 1978. Gaborone, 1978. 79 pp., illus. Prepared for the Government of Botswana. Reports on ILCA's monitoring of the First and Second Livestock Development Projects in Botswana and presents proposals for monitoring the Village Area Development Project (VADP). Provided the Government of

Botswana with background information for the annual review of the Second Livestock Development Project by the Government and the World Bank. (933)

INTERNATIONAL LIVESTOCK CENTRE FOR AFRICA, BOTSWANA. List of Documents Microfiched in Botswana by the International Livestock Centre for Africa. Gaborone, 1979. 113 pp. ILCA Botswana Working Document no. 4. List of documents, microfiched by ILCA, which were found in government departments and agencies throughout Botswana and are generally or specifically related to livestock and livestock production. (934)

INTERNATIONAL LIVESTOCK CENTRE FOR AFRICA, BOTSWANA. Monitoring and Progress Report of the Second Livestock Development Project, 1978/79. Gaborone, August 1979. 66 pp., illus. Mimeo (draft). Prepared for the Government of Botswana. Reports on the Second Livestock Development Project (SDLP) which was negotiated with the IBRD in September 1977. During FY 1978/79, the institution and administrative structures were set up, and detailed planning for the implementation of the various components was undertaken. Indicates that considerable progress in the implementation of the project took place during the first two quarters of FY 1979/80. (935)

KJAER-OLSEN, P. A Socio-Economic Study of Botswana's Attempt to Commercialise Cattle Ranching in a Tribal Area: The Case of the First Livestock Development Project at Ncojane. Denmark, University of Aarhus, 1979. 1 vol. Unpublished fieldwork report. (936)

KONCZACKI, Z. A. "Transhumance: The Case of Botswana." In: The Economics of Pastoralism: A Case Study of Sub-Saharan Africa, London, Frank Cass, 1978, pp. 126-49. A brief review of livestock production and policies, concluding with a consideration of "government initiatives intended to effect the reform of the existing system." (937)

MAC DONALD, I. Social Aspects of the Cattle Industry. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, June 1978. 1 vol. (938)

MAHER, D. Cattlemen's Concerns. Gaborone, University of Botswana and Swaziland, Division of Extra-Mural Services, 1976. 33 pp. Mimeo. Occasional Paper no. 1. (939)

MC GOWAN AND ASSOCIATES, PTY LIMITED. A Study of Drought Relief and Contingency Measures Relating to the Livestock Sector of Botswana. Albury, Australia, 1979. 70 pp., illus., maps. Prepared for the Government of Botswana through the Commonwealth Fund for Technical Cooperation, Commonwealth Secretariat, London. Develops a method of assessing drought relief measures for the livestock industry and of recommending any changes in the livestock marketing systems that are considered necessary to reduce major economic losses during drought. Concludes that the rapid growth of mineral production is expected to continue to lessen the overall dependence of Botswana on livestock income, so that in the future drought will have less impact on government revenue and balance of payments than has been the case in the past. Recommends a series of market improvement strategies to reduce deficiencies in the cattle marketing system, during both drought and normal times. (940)

MERAFE, Y. Report of a Survey Conducted in Ngamiland on the Socio-Economic Impact of P50 Advance Loan Scheme and the Flood Relief Scheme. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, n.d. 14 pp. Mimeo. Results of a January, 1978

follow-up to a study assessing the social and economic impact of foot and mouth disease in affected or surrounding areas. One hundred and sixty-nine farmers were surveyed on how they felt about the P50 advance loan scheme and how they used it. In general, loans were appreciated and helped people repay debts. Complaints indicated that loans favored cattle owners and discriminated against arable farmers and non-stockholders. People were also unhappy that government support was not channeled through the co-ops. Report concludes that the loan scheme was successful, but points out the need to provide other assistance to small-stockholders and non-stockholders. (941)

MERAFE, YVONNE. A Social Investigation into the Effects of Foot and Mouth Disease in Nokaneng, Tsau, Gweta and Nata. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1978. 1 vol. (942)

MOODY, ELIZE. "Cattle Farming in Botswana--The New Tribal Grazing Land Policy." In: Bulletin of the Africa Institute of South Africa, Pretoria, Vol. 16, nos. 9 & 10, 1976, pp. 343-46. (943)

NTETA, PHOPHI. "The 1972 Cattle Sample Census." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 37-40. Critical analysis of the "traditional" method of counting cattle prior to 1972 and recommendations for improving the quality of figures by reducing the biasing effects insofar as possible. (944)

ODELL, MARCIA L. & MALCOLM J. ODELL, JR. The Evolution of a Strategy for Livestock Development in Communal Areas of Botswana. London, Overseas Development Institute, July 1980, 24 pp. Pastoral Network Paper 106. Discusses reasons for failure of and lessons learned from two livestock projects in western Botswana in the 1970s--Livestock Development Project I and Village Area Development Project. Paper also examines other key livestock-related projects since independence. Surveys recent legislation, Tribal Grazing Lands Act of 1975, which is intended to control overgrazing. Recommends stronger government action enforcing stock limits, progressive taxation and usage fees to control overgrazing in light of the drought and limited rangeland. (945)

PARK, J. S. Estimation of the National Cattle Population: 1972 Cattle Sample Census and the Post-Enumeration Check Survey. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1973. 1 vol. (946)

PARRIS, R. Simultaneous Expansion of Livestock and Game Industries in the Southern Kalahari. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1970. 1 vol. Fourth paper. (947)

ROE, EMERY. Development of Livestock, Agriculture and Water Supplies in Botswana Before Independence: A Short History and Policy Analysis. Ithaca, New York, Cornell University, Rural Development Committee, March 1980. 56 pp., illus. Occasional Paper no. 10. Reconstructs the policies and patterns of development in the rural sector of what is now Botswana. Presents current development efforts against the background of what has gone before, in order to provide a policy context for any rural development work undertaken in Botswana. (948)

SANDEFORD, STEPHEN. Dealing with Drought and Livestock in Botswana. London, Overseas Development Institute, May 1977. 150 pp. Prepared for the Government of Botswana. Report on 1976 consultancy by noted livestock authority. Discusses general measures

to protect the nation's livestock herd during periods of drought. (949)

SPRAY, PAUL. The Integration of Botswana into the World Beef Market. Sussex, England, University of Sussex, 1977. 88 pp., illus., bibl. M.Phil. Thesis. Analyzes the production patterns of the Botswana beef industry--marketing and export of cattle to the EEC and South Africa. (950)

THOMSON, B. P. "The Current Significance of Livestock Production in the Kalahari." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, 1971, pp. 122-31. Special Edition no. 1. (951)

TRAIL, J. C. M. Annual Report for 1971 on Beef Cattle Production Data. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Research Unit, 1972. 13 pp., illus. Provides annual beef cattle breeding records for 1971. (952)

TRAIL, J. C. M. An Outline of the Beef Cattle Breeding Programme of the Animal Production Research Unit. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Production Research Unit, 1971. 12 pp., illus. Reports on the research program underway at the Animal Production Research Unit of the Ministry of Agriculture on beef cattle and animal breeding. (953)

TRAIL, J. C. M. Bonemeal and Salt Supplementation of Tswana Steers in the Kweneng District of Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Production Research Unit, 1971. 9 pp., illus. (954)

TRAIL, J. C. M. Effect of Management on Growth Reproductive Performance and Viability of Beef Cattle in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Production Research Unit, 1972. 5 pp. (955)

TRAIL, J. C. M. & I. L. FISHER. The Operation of Beef Cattle Breeding Research Under Semi-Arid, Extensive Conditions in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Research Unit, circa 1975/76. 1 vol. (956)

TRAIL, J. C. M. & T. W. RENNIS. "Botswana: Performance Testing of Beef Cattle." In: World Animal Review, Rome, FAO, no. 14, 1975, pp. 37-41, illus. Describes performance testing of beef cattle in Botswana; analyzes vital and production statistics. (957)

U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION & U.N. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. JOINT FAO/ECA AGRICULTURAL DIVISION. Prospects for Production, Marketing and Trade in Livestock and Livestock Products in Eastern Africa to 1985. Addis Ababa, FAO, October 1972. 2 vols. Chapter 7 of Volume 2 provides projections for animal production, animal product marketing and trade in livestock and livestock products to 1985 in Botswana. Estimates supply and demand projections for beef, sheep, goats and poultry; gives farm and retail prices for 1968-70, and comments on feasibility study for second slaughterhouse in Botswana. (958)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Range and Livestock Management Amendment. Gaborone, USAID Mission to Botswana, May 20, 1977. 63 pp., illus. Amends the USAID-financed Range and Management Project No. 690-11-130-015, which began in 1974 in western Botswana to develop and test alternative ways to develop communal grazing. Extends the planned termination date of AID inputs from FY 1979 to FY 1981, and increases the project funding from \$1.6 to \$3.8 million. Also modifies the project in

light of problems encountered over the 1974-77 period. The U.S. technical assistance team will devote less attention to the development of technology and more to the analysis of communal decisionmaking so that improved systems of communal grazing may be established. (959)

UTAH STATE UNIVERSITY. CONSORTIUM FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Evaluation of the Botswana Range Management and Development USAID Project No. 69-11-130-015. Logan, Utah, May/June 1976. 58 pp. Evaluates the first two years of a seven-year range management project in western Botswana, which was financed by USAID and staffed by six U.S. technical experts. The purpose of the project was to develop small stockholder systems that are economically viable and sociologically acceptable. The evaluation team raised questions about the slow rate of implementation and the lack of sociological input in the development of stockholder systems. (960)

VAN RENSBURG, H. J. "Livestock Production in Western Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, no. 1, 1971, pp. 219-33. Special edition. (961)

VAN VOORTHUIZEN, E. G. Grazing Capacity Studies with Special Reference to Western Ngwaketse. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1976. 1 vol. (962)

VON KAUFMANN, RALPH. "The Second Livestock Development Project as an Integral Part of the National Policy on Tribal Grazing Land." In: A Policy for Rural Development: The Case of Botswana's National Policy on Tribal Grazing Land, ed. by Bernard Weimer, Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development, African Studies Documentation Unit, 1977, pp. 27-39. Discussion Paper no. 6. Discusses technical aspects of the TGLP and the principal features of the Program. (963)

WORLD FOOD PROGRAM. Botswana: Livestock Feeding. Rome, FAO, 1968. 4 pp. Report on World Food Program Project no. 340, presented at the Intergovernmental Committee of the World Food Program, Thirteenth Session, Rome, April 17-24, 1968. (964)

WYNN, SUSAN. The Customary Court and Cattle Damage Problems in Letlhakeng. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, December 1978. 1 vol., illus., bibl. Mimeo. (965)

See: "Land Tenure & Land Use" for references on Tribal Grazing Land Policy; "Marketing, Cooperatives & Credit" for references on livestock marketing; "Society & Culture" for sociological aspects of livestock-rearing. See also: (125) (136) (224) (227) (258) (493) (661) (692) (693) (695) (791) (814)

Marketing, Cooperatives & Credit

- ANDERSON, DALE G. & DONALD JACK. Grain Storage Problems and Needs in Lesotho and Botswana. Manhattan, Kansas, Kansas State University, Food and Feed Grain Institute, 1978. 102 pp., illus. Evaluates grain storage activities by the Botswana Agricultural Marketing Board (BAMB), with special attention to facility construction, and accumulation of a proposed strategic sorghum reserve to be managed by BAMB. (966)
- ANSELL, D. J. Cattle Marketing in Botswana. Reading, University of Reading, Department of Agricultural Economics and Management, 1971. 79 pp., illus. (967)
- BIGGS, H. C. Report on Marketing of Agricultural Produce and Some Aspects of the Marketing of Livestock in Bechuanaland. London, Ministry of Overseas Development, 1966. 1 vol. (968)
- BOND, G. C. A Report on Livestock Marketing. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1975. 76 pp., illus. (969)
- BOTSWANA AGRICULTURAL MARKETING BOARD. Annual Reports. Gaborone, 1975-1979. (970)
- BOTSWANA COOPERATIVE DEVELOPMENT CENTRE. The Supply Situation of Co-Operative Consumer Societies in Botswana. Gaborone, 1970. 27 pp., illus. Reports on the problems of consumer cooperatives with respect to the supply of consumer goods in Botswana. Discusses the organization of the cooperative union, including wholesale and retail trade activities and storage and transport problems. Provides recommendations about purchasing, sales, planning and the assessment of demand. (971)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. ALDEP Discussion Paper: Pricing and Subsidies. Gaborone, 1979. 1 vol. (972)
- BOTSWANA GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. The Supply Situation of Cooperative Consumer Societies in Botswana. Gaborone, Cooperative Development Centre (CODEC), 1970. 1 vol. Report no. 3. (973)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF COOPERATIVE DEVELOPMENT. Annual Reports. Gaborone, n.d. (974)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DIVISION OF PLANNING AND STATISTICS. Preliminary Investigations into the Marketing of Crops and Livestock in Botswana. Gaborone, 1971. 123 pp., illus. (975)
- CALKIN, P. S. Proposal for the Improvement of Crop Marketing. Gaborone, 1972. 43 pp., illus. FAO/UNDP/TA Report no. 3119. Proposes a program to improve field crop marketing in Botswana, including organization and marketing policy. (976)
- EAKES, MARTIN D. Crop Pricing and Protection in Botswana: 1978. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, 1978. 67 pp., illus. Summarizes research carried out during the summer

of 1978, to facilitate the formulation of the Arable Lands Development Programme (ALDEP). Examined pricing policies and ways in which to increase incentives for small farmers. (977)

INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE. Botswana: By-Laws of Co-Operative Societies and/or Other Problems. Geneva, Co-Operative Development Centre (CODEC) of Botswana, 1973. 125 pp. Technical Report no. 3. Comments on legislation concerning establishment of regulations for cooperative societies in Botswana. Includes recommendations for improvement of regulations with regard to membership, administration and finances of cooperative marketing, consumer cooperatives and credit cooperative groups. (978)

INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE. Botswana: Report on the Findings of Feasibility Studies. Geneva, Co-Operative Development Centre (CODEC) of Botswana, 1973. 49 pp., illus. Technical Report no. 6. Reports findings of feasibility studies undertaken by National Cooperative Development Center of Botswana to analyze financial and administrative capabilities of consumers' cooperatives. Provides statistical tables. (979)

INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE. Botswana: Report on the Research Programme, Co-Operative Development Centre. Geneva, Co-Operative Development Centre (CODEC) of Botswana, 1972. 13 pp. Technical Report no. 5. Recommends possible research activities for the Cooperative Development Centre of Botswana. (980)

INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE. Botswana: Statistical Data of the Co-Operative Movement. Geneva, Botswana Co-Operative Development Centre, Vol. 8, 1971. 46 pp., illus. Technical Report no. 1. Provides statistical tables on the position of the cooperative movement in Botswana in 1971. (981)

MAC DONALD, I. A Report on Cattle Marketing in Botswana. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Prepared for the Ministry of Agriculture. (982)

SINGH, T. Report to the Government of Botswana on the Co-Operative Marketing of Handicraft Products. Geneva, International Labour Office, 1967. 79 pp., illus., map. Surveys cooperative marketing of handicraft products in Botswana in 1967, including recommendations for the development of cooperatives and training programs. (983)

SYSON, LUCY. A Profile of Cattle Sales in the Shoshong Area. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1971. 131 pp. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 13. (984)

U.N. FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. Report on the Agriculture Marketing Seminar for Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. Gaborone, June 1975. 21 pp. Seminar Report no. 1. Report on FAO/UNDP Seminar on food crops, livestock and animal product marketing and production requisites. Outlines marketing organization for food commodities, marketing boards and role of cooperative marketing in each of the BLS countries. (985)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE. Marketing in Botswana. Washington, D.C., 1977. 19 pp. Overseas Business Report no. 77-26. (986)

VAN RENSBURG, PATRICK. "Boiteko." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 12-16. Describes Boiteko as a model village cooperative organized to promote employment and improve the quality of life in rural areas. (987)

See also: (489) (950) (958)

Politics & Government

BAFFOE, FRANK. "Some Aspects of the Political Economy of Economic Cooperation and Integration in Southern Africa: The Case of South Africa and the Countries of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland." In: Journal of Southern African Affairs, College Park, Maryland, Vol. 3, July 1978, pp. 327-42. (988)

BAKER, COLIN. Trusteeships and Responsibility in the Public Sector of a Developing Country. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1977. 1 vol. IDM Public Lectures 1976-1977. Discusses the ethical considerations of public service in pragmatic terms; examines the meanings attached to the words used in the title, "trusteeship" and "responsibility"; and concludes that to be in and of public service, one must consider oneself as a trustee for the public good, whether or not one is actually a "public servant." (989)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. RURAL SOCIOLOGY UNIT. Local Government and the Institution of Kgotla. Gaborone, 1979. 23 pp. Prepared for submission to the Local Government Structure Commission. Reviews the role and function of Botswana's approximately 400 village Kgotlas. Recommended areas of action to reinforce the Kgotlas -- (1) expand education and training for Headmen, Court Presidents and staff; (2) increase number of paid and warranted Headmen; (3) improve transport, offices and accommodations; (4) improve appointment, retirement and impeachment procedures; and, (5) reaffirm and clarify the role of Kgotla in decision-making at the local level. (990)

BREUTS, P. L. "Botswana: Party Power and Tribalism." In: Bulletin, Pretoria, March 1971, pp. 65-80. (991)

BREYTENBACH, W. J. Society, Politics and Government in Boleswa. Pretoria, Institute of South Africa, 1977. 96 pp., illus. (992)

CLARK, G. EDWARD and others. An Assessment of the Refugee Situation in Southern, Central and Eastern Africa (August - September 1977). Washington, D.C., Robert R. Nathan Associates, Inc., November 1977. 111 pp. Includes discussion of Botswana, plus analysis of continental and regional policies and programs. (993)

COHEN, DENNIS. "The Botswana Political Elite: Evidence from the 1974 General Election." In: Journal of Southern African Affairs, College Park, Maryland, July 1979, pp. 347-71. Analyzes data collected concerning the socio-economic characteristics and the social and political activities and attitudes of candidates in the 1974 Botswana general election. (994)

COHEN, DENNIS L. & JACK PARSON. Politics and Society in Botswana. Gaborone, University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland, 1974. 496 pp., illus. 2 vols. (995)

COKER, CHRISTOPHER. "The United States and National Liberation in Southern Africa." In: African Affairs, London, July 1979, pp. 319-30. (996)

COMMONWEALTH SECRETARIAT. The Front-Line States: The Burden of the Liberation Struggle. London, 1978. 73 pp., illus., maps. Study prepared at the request of the Commonwealth Heads of Governments for the June 1977 meeting on the "economic costs to the Front-Line States of the liberation struggle in Southern Africa." Emphasis given to Tanzania, Zambia, Botswana and Mozambique. (997)

DALE, R. "President Sir Seretse Khama, Botswana's Foreign Policy, and the Southern African Subordinate State System." In: Plural Societies, The Hague, Spring 1976, pp. 69-87. (998)

DALE, RICHARD. "Botswana's First Decennium: An Inquiry into the Continuity and Change in the Symbols and Substance of African Independence, 1966-1976." In: Cultures et Developpement, Louvain, Vol. 9, no. 3, 1977, pp. 455-76. An assessment of what has been achieved during the country's first decade of independence. (999)

DALE, RICHARD. Botswana's Foreign Policy: Non-State Actors and Small Power Diplomacy. Crossroads Press, Waltham, Massachusetts, forthcoming. 1 vol. Paper presented at the 23rd annual meeting of the African Studies Association, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, October 15-18, 1980. (1000)

DALE, RICHARD. "The Challenges and Restraints of White Power for a Small African State: Botswana and Its Neighbors." In: Africa Today, Denver, Colorado, July/September 1978, pp. 723. Analyzes Botswana's political and economic relationships with its white-ruled neighbors and concludes that it is likely to retain the bulk of its present-day ties to at least the private sector of the South African economy. (1001)

DALE, RICHARD. The Racial Component of Botswana's Foreign Policy. Denver, Colorado, University of Denver, Center on International Race Relations, 1971. 32 pp., bibl. Studies in Race and Nations, Vol. 2, no. 4. Analysis of the significance of race in Botswana's foreign policy. Dale posits that Botswana's transactions with South Africa are influenced by ethnic linkages with the Tswana-speaking people of the Republic. Botswana's foreign policy vis-a-vis South Africa has two significant features: (1) to appear to be a model of a tranquil, non-violent, non-racial society, and (2) to resist behaving (insofar as possible) like a client state of South Africa. For Botswana, the author contends that diplomacy is an instrument with which to procure the foreign aid essential to fulfilling Botswana's development objectives, and to improve the racial climate in Southern Africa by presenting itself as a strong alternative to South Africa. (1002)

DAMACHI, U. G. Leadership Ideology in Africa: Attitudes Toward Socioeconomic Development. New York, Praeger, 1976. 112 pp. \$13.50. Compares the ideologies and attitudes of the political leadership of Zambia, Ivory Coast, Botswana, Tanzania, Congo and Libya. Examines varied approaches to economic and social development and evaluates efficacy in achieving development objectives. (1003)

DIPPER, JOHN. "Botswana: In the Shadow of Pretoria." In: Atlantic Monthly, Boston, Massachusetts, August 1978, pp. 14-20. Describes the Government of Botswana and assesses the country as an island of tranquility and calm in a sea of racial intrigue and violence. (1004)

- DUBE, ANDREW. The Ecology of Public Administration in Botswana. Ottawa, Canada, Carleton University, 1980. M.A. Thesis, unpublished. (1005)
- HIMSWORTH, C. M. G. "The Botswana Customary Law Act, 1969." In: Journal of African Law, London, Spring 1972, pp. 4-18. (1006)
- HOLM, J. D. Dimensions of Mass Involvement in Botswana Politics: A Test of Alternative Theories. Beverly Hills, California, Sage Press, 1974. 62 pp., illus. Sage Professional Papers in Comparative Politics. (1007)
- HOLM, JOHN D. "Rural Development and Elections in Botswana." In: How Botswana Votes, ed. by S. Decalo, n.l., forthcoming. (1008)
- HOLM, JOHN D. "Rural Development in Botswana: Three Basic Political Trends." In: Rural Africana, East Lansing, Michigan, Fall 1972, pp. 80-92. Examines rural development in Botswana in the context of three political trends which, if continued, could be of major importance in shaping rural transformation. The author states that (1) government gives low priority to rural resource allocations, both material and human; (2) popular participation is mainly an instrument for bureaucratic domination in the village modernization process; and (3) an agricultural and shop-keeping bourgeoisie is acquiring the mantle of local political leadership and is being benefited and expanded by existing programs of rural change. (1009)
- HOLM, JOHN D. and others. A Comparative Study of Political Involvement in Three African States, Botswana, Ghana and Kenya. Syracuse, New York, Syracuse University, Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, 1978. 141 pp., illus., bibl. (1010)
- INNES, D. & L. MALABA. The South African State and Its Policies Towards Supplier States. Lusaka, April 1978. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Conference on Migratory Labour in Southern Africa. (1011)
- KHAMA, SIR SERETSE. Botswana, A Developing Democracy in Southern Africa. Uppsala, Scandinavian Institute of African Studies, 1970. 17 pp. (1012)
- KNIGHT, D. B. In Support of the Raison d'Etire, Some Aspects of the Political Geography of Botswana. Ypsilanti, Eastern Michigan University, 1967. 1 vol. MA Thesis. (1013)
- KOMA, KENNETH. The Botswana National Front: Its Character and Tasks: The Basic Document of the B.N.F. Mahalapye, Botswana National Front, Secretariat, 1976. 47 pp., bibl. (1014)
- KUPER, ADAM & SIMON GILLET. "Aspects of Administration in Western Botswana." In: African Studies, Vol. 29, no. 3, 1970, pp. 169-82. (1015)
- LORY, G. "Botswana: La democratie dans le desert." In: Revue Francaise d'Etudes Politiques Africaines, Dakar, Senegal, August 1975, pp. 56-75. Describes the political system in Botswana, and includes historical, racial and social change dynamics. (1016)
- MACARTNEY, WILLIAM. Local Government and the Politics of Development in Botswana.

- Edinburgh, 1978. 1 vol. PhD Thesis. (1017)
- MORGAN, PHILIP E. "Botswana: Democratic Politics and Development." In: Southern Africa in Crisis, ed. by Gwendolen Carter & Patrick O'Meara, Bloomington, Indiana University Press, 1977, pp. 200-25. (1018)
- NENGWEKHULU, R. "Some Findings on the Origins of Political Parties in Botswana." In: PULA: Botswana Journal of African Studies, Gaborone, June 1979, pp. 47-76. Analyzes the historical origins, development and nature of political parties in Botswana within the broad framework of political development and change within Southern Africa as a region in particular and the African continent in general. (1019)
- NZUWAH, MARIYAWANDA, ed. "The OAU on Southern Africa: Resolutions and Declarations of the Organization of African Unity on Southern Africa (1963-1978)." In: Journal of Southern African Affairs, College Park, Maryland, forthcoming. Provides the political background, unedited documents, annual resolutions and declarations on Southern Africa by the Organization of African Unity. (1020)
- ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY. COMMITTEE OF TEN ON ASSISTANCE TO FRONTLINE STATES. Report of the Mission of the Committee of Ten to Botswana, Mozambique and Zambia, 10-20 April 1978. Addis Ababa, OAU Secretariat, 1978. 1 vol. (1021)
- PARSON, JACK. "Political Culture in Rural Botswana: A Survey Result." In: Journal of Modern African Studies, London, December 1977, pp. 639-50. Analyzes the results of a 1974 survey of 1,060 rural households in Botswana, which was designed to determine what rural people know about the political system, the extent of their participation as measured by their voting behavior and how they evaluate government services and policies. Findings indicate that despite limited knowledge about government problems in rural areas, 85% of those interviewed planned to vote. Shows that people in larger towns are better informed and receive more services, and that younger people are more optimistic about government. Income appears to be the most significant variable. Poorer informants know less, participate less and feel that government does little for them. Cites broader access to education and more equitable income distribution as key factors in safeguarding political stability in rural Botswana. (1022)
- PARSON, JACK. The Political Economy of Botswana: A Case in the Study of Politics and Social Change in Post-Colonial Societies. Sussex, England, University of Sussex, 1979. 1 vol. D.Phil. Thesis, unpublished. (1023)
- PICARD, LOUIS A. Administrative Attitudes and Development Administration: The District Administration in Tanzania and Botswana. Los Angeles, California, October 31-November 3, 1979. 1 vol. Paper presented at the 22nd Annual Meeting of the African Studies Association. (1024)
- PICARD, LOUIS A. "District Councils in Botswana: A Remnant of Local Autonomy." In: Journal of Modern African Studies, London, June 1979, pp. 285-308, illus. Examines the political dynamism of District Councils in Botswana after 13 years of independence. Contrasts decentralization of political criticism in Botswana with a unified public service which encompasses both national and locally-appointed civil servants, with decisionmaking in central ministries. (1025)
- PICARD, LOUIS A. Role Changes Among Field Administrators in Botswana: Administrative

Attitudes and Social Change. Madison, University of Wisconsin, 1977. 790 pp. PhD Dissertation. Examines the inherited British district and administrative structure to determine its effectiveness as an agent for promoting economic development. While Botswana is the focus of this study, both Botswana and Tanzania are discussed to provide limited cross-national comparison. Role analysis facilitates the comparison of administrative attitudes and processes. Findings indicate that the district administration structure can be used to promote development, but concise and clear official instructions are essential. (1026)

PICARD, LOUIS A. "Rural Development in Botswana: Administrative Structures and Public Policy." In: Journal of Developing Areas, Macomb, Western Illinois University, April 1979, pp. 283-300. Critically reviews rural development activities in Botswana. Concludes that Botswana's political and administrative elites have limited rural development goals which are largely left to expatriate administrators, although the political elites maintain veto power. Rural development in Botswana thus remains one of several potential mechanisms of political control which could be used to ensure political quiescence in the districts. (1027)

PICARD, LOUIS A. Rural Development in Botswana: The District Administration and the Creation of District Development Committees, 1966-1973. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, 1977. 1 vol. WP no. 14. (1028)

PROCTOR, J. H. "The House of Chiefs and the Political Development of Botswana." In: Journal of Modern African Studies, London, Vol. 6, no. 1, pp. 59-79. Discusses how the traditional political elite was incorporated into the modern Botswana government through the establishment of the House of Chiefs. Describes the role of the House of Chiefs and how it functioned during its first two years. (1029)

SADIE, K. L. "An Economic Commission for Southern Africa." In: South Africa International, Johannesburg, April 1971, pp. 167-75. Discusses a proposal for regional economic cooperation and integration for South Africa, Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Malawi, Zimbabwe/Rhodesia, Zambia, Angola, Mozambique and the Malagasy Republic. (1030)

SARPONG, MATTHEW A. B. Environmental Factors of Local Government Administration in Botswana. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 79 pp., illus. IDM Research Paper no. 4. Reports on the results of a study on the environmental factors of local government administration in Botswana, with particular attention to inter-relationships among staff, councilors and agencies. Provides first-hand information on the conditions in the local government system in Botswana, and attempts to minimize serious constraints on effective local government operations by the provision of training opportunities and the formulation of programs that are in tune with actual conditions and problems in the field. (1031)

SCHNEIDER, WILLIAM, JR. Southern Africa and the Politics of Raw Materials. Croton-on-Hudson, Hudson Institute, June 13, 1978. 20 pp. Evaluates "selected elements of southern Africa's pre-eminence in raw materials supply from the perspective of international politics," specifically in terms of the region's geopolitical significance, the resource relationship between the region and nations importing raw materials, the prospect for economic warfare and the potential of the Southern African region as a major African economic and political entity. Prepared

for the Foreign Affairs Association (Pretoria) Conference in Washington, D.C., June 20-21, 1978. (1032)

SHAW, TIMOTHY M. & KENNETH A. HEARD, eds. Cooperation and Conflict in Southern Africa: Papers on a Regional Sub-System. Washington, D.C., University Press of America, 1976. 479 pp. A collection of essays by both established authorities and promising new academicians on Southern African politics and economics. Demonstrates that the region is in a state of flux, that judgments need to be circumscribed and tentative and that the politics of racial and ethnic groups do not fit easily into permanent categories. Concentrates on four themes: interaction and integration, continuities and discontinuities, political economy and world politics of the region. Includes two essays on Botswana: one by Donald Rothchild and Robert L. Curry, and one by Christopher R. Hill. (1033)

SILLERY, ANTHONY. Botswana: A Short Political History. London, Methuen, 1974. 219 pp., maps, bibl. Brief historical review of Botswana from 1800 to 1972, highlighting significant political events and prominent leaders. (1034)

TLOU, T. "The Nature of Batswana States: Towards a Theory of Batswana Traditional Government - The Batswana Case." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 6, 1974, pp. 57-75, illus. Describes the Batswana traditional constitution, and how the society should be governed, as opposed to how it was actually governed by all the rulers at all times. (1035)

TLOU, THOMAS. A Political History of Northwestern Botswana to 1906. Madison, University of Wisconsin, 1972. 353 pp. PhD Dissertation. Historical study of Ngamiland, based on oral traditions, travelers' accounts, colonial office records and documents from the London Missionary Society. The region was dominated by the Tswana centralized state. Tswana became the dominant language and Tswana culture spread to other ethnic groups. Some dominated groups paid tribute, but were otherwise independent. Others became hereditary serfs. Concludes that change, adaptation and continuity characterize the history of the region. (1036)

TORDOFF, WILLIAM. "Local Administration in Botswana, Part I." In: Journal of Administration Overseas, London, Vol. XII, no. 4, 1973, pp. 172-84. Also in Politics and Society in Botswana, ed. by D. L. Cohen & J. Parson, 1974. (1037)

TORDOFF, WILLIAM. "Local Administration in Botswana, Part II." In: Journal of Administration Overseas, Vol. XIII, no. 1, 1974, pp. 292-305. Also in Politics and Society in Botswana, ed. by D. L. Cohen & J. Parson, 1974. (1038)

TORDOFF, WILLIAM. The Role of Local Administration Development. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, 1978. 8 pp. IDM Public Lectures. Examines a number of factors that affect the role of local administration in development, with emphasis on Tanzania, Zambia and Botswana. (1039)

VENGROFF, R. "Networks and Leadership in a Developmental Institution: The District Council in Botswana." In: Political Anthropology, n.l., Vol. 1, no. 2, 1975, pp. 155-74. Also in Politics and Society in Botswana, ed. by D. L. Cohen & J. Parson, 1974. (1040)

VENGROFF, R. "Traditional Political Structures in a Contemporary Context: The Chief-

tancy in the Kweneng." In: African Studies, Johannesburg, Vol. 34, no. 1, 1975, pp. 39-56. (1041)

VENGROFF, RICHARD. Local-Central Linkages and Political Development in Botswana. Syracuse, New York, Syracuse University, 1972. 261 pp. PhD Dissertation. Examines the local political system of Kweneng District of Botswana, and delineates the communication linkages in the system between center and locale. Evaluates the goal-effectiveness of this system. (1042)

VON EGMOND, A. Report on the Status of Refugees in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland with Guidelines for U.S. Assistance. Washington, D.C., April 20, 1977. 1 vol. Prepared for USAID. (1043)

WALKER, GARY A. Refugees in Southern Africa. Washington, D.C., Pacific Consultants, November 1978. 136 pp., illus. Prepared for USAID. Assesses the refugee problem in Southern Africa and provides recommendations about ways in which to address the problem. Undertaken as part of USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (1044)

WATSON, DAVID A. Report on a Study of Local Government and District Administration. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. Evaluates the quality of training and the results of the implementation of local government activities. (1045)

WERBNER, R. "Small Man Politics and the Rule of Law: Centre-Periphery Relations in East-Central Botswana." In: Journal of African Law, London, Spring 1977, pp. 24-39. (1046)

WINSTANLEY, BRIDGET. The Organisation of Political Conflict in Botswana, 1966-73. Manchester, 1976. 1 vol. Thesis. (1047)

WISEMAN, JOHN A. "Botswana: The Achievement of Seretse Khama." In: The Round Table, London, October 1980, pp. 409-14. Reviews the late President Khama's regime in Botswana and the country's stability and economic development. (1048)

WISEMAN, JOHN A. "Conflict and Conflict Alliances in the Kgatleng District of Botswana." In: Journal of Modern African Studies, London, Vol. 16, no. 3, 1978, pp. 487-94. Research carried out in the early 1970s provides data for this analysis of local-level politics in the Kgatleng District. Political alliances, the power of chiefs and the role of the central government are the elements of local-level politics studied. In a postscript, the author notes that the political situation in Kgatleng District of Botswana has significantly changed since the period analyzed. (1049)

WISEMAN, JOHN A. "Elections and Parliamentary Democracy in Botswana." In: World Today, London, February 1980, pp. 72-78. Examines the durability of Botswana's electoral system. (1050)

WISEMAN, JOHN A. "Multi-Partyism in Africa: The Case of Botswana." In: African Affairs, London, January 1977, pp. 70-79. (1051)

WISEMAN, JOHN A. "The Opposition Parties of Botswana." In: Southern African Research in Progress, Collected Papers: 4, ed. by A. V. Akeroyd & C. R. Hill, York, England, University of York, Centre for Southern African Studies, 1979, pp. 183-94.

Examines opposition parties and their role in Botswana's political system. (1052)

WYNN, S. G. Thoughts on Design of Small Groups Legislation. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, April 1978. 9 pp. Mimeo. (1053)

YOUNG, H. & D. COHEN. Voters and Candidates in the 1974 Botswana General Election. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, July 1979. 1 vol. WP no. 22. (1054)

ZANK, WOLFGANG. "Botswana: Das Schwachste Glied." In: Anti-Imperialistisches Informations-Bulletin, Marburg, W. Germany, November/December 1978, pp. 20-23. (1055)

See also: (037) (232) (236) (249) (295) (511) (888) (1083) (1084) (1085)
(1087) (1106) (1110) (1110) (1122) (1144) (1170)

Society & Culture

AFRIYIE, KWAME. Sociological Survey of the Okavango Delta and Its Environs: An Interim Report. Gaborone, UNDP, May 1975. 1 vol., illus. Mimeo. Investigation of Okavango as Primary Water Resource, no. 3. (1056)

ALMAGOR, URI. "Pastoral Identity and Reluctance to Change: The Mbanderu of Ngamiland." In: Land Tenure in Botswana, ed. by R. Werbner, Manchester, Manchester University Press, forthcoming. 1 vol. (1057)

ALNAES, KIRSTEN. Research Findings Among the Herero-Speakers in Western Ngamiland. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, July 1979. 13 pp. Mimeo. (1058)

ALVERSON, HOYT. Mind in the Heart of Darkness: Value and Self-Identity Among the Tswana of Southern Africa. New Haven, Connecticut, Yale University Press, 1978. 299 pp., illus., bibl. Describes research carried out among the Tswana of Southern Africa during 1966-67 and intermittently over an 18-month period from January 1970 to January 1975. Attempts to understand Tswana reactions and adaptations to colonial domination and to determine how structural dependence upon, and perceived power to cope with colonial political economy affect personality, concept of self, and world-view. (1059)

BARNARD, ALAN. "Kalahari Bushmen Settlement Patterns." In: Social and Ecological Systems, ed. by P. Burnham & R. F. Ellen, London, Academic Press, pp. 131-44. ASA Monographs 18. (1060)

BARNARD, ALAN. Nharo Bushman Kinship and the Transformation of Khoi Kin Categories. London, University College, 1976. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. (1061)

BARNARD, ALAN. "Sex Roles Among the Nharo Bushmen of Botswana." In: Africa, London, Vol. 50, no. 2, 1980, pp. 115-24. Based on a paper presented at a University of London seminar. Describes selected Nharo institutions and customs, with reference to sex differentiation. (1062)

BARNARD, ALAN. "Universal Systems of Kin Categorization." In: African Studies, Johannesburg, Vol. 37, no. 1, 1978, pp. 69-81. (1063)

BIESELE, M. "Religion and Folklore." In: The Bushmen, ed. by P. V. Tobias, Capetown, Humar and Rousseau, forthcoming. 1 vol. (1064)

BIESELE, M. & R. LEE. Hunters, Clients and Squatters: The Kalahari San Today. Cambridge, England, Cambridge University, December 1974. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Symposium on the Future of Traditional Societies. (1065)

BIESELE, MEGAN. "Basarwa Development Northwest District." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 297-98. (1066)

- BROWN, FREIDA AUGUSTINE. Socialization of Children Into Compliance Systems in Botswana. East Lansing, Michigan State University, 1977. 126 pp. PhD Dissertation. Examines 437 children's perceptions of compliance systems and antecedent socialization practices in Botswana. A value test, Your Ideas About People and Rules, was administered to all from which a sample was selected for home interviews. Findings suggest that the children's perceptions of their relationship with authority figures result in internalization of rules. Western child-rearing practices may result in strain on parent/child relationship. (1067)
- CAMPBELL, A. C. "The Rural Economy: A Sociological Perspective." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 192-94. Enumerates the three main features of traditional life that changed with the new economic order: (1) the outlook on property, especially cattle; (2) the attitude towards the definition of labor between the sexes; and, (3) the hierarchy of the social structure. Urges re-examination of the traditional values placed on property, labor and ambition. (1068)
- CAMPBELL, A. C. and others. A Restatement of the Maletse Law of Family Relations, Land and Succession to Property. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1971. 1 vol. (1069)
- CAMPBELL, ALEC. "The Rural Economy: A Sociological Perspective." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 192-94. (1070)
- CASHDAN, ELIZABETH ANN. Trade and Reciprocity Among the River Bushmen of Northern Botswana. University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, 1979. 217 pp. PhD Dissertation. (1071)
- CASHDAN, ELIZABETH C. "Social and Economic Networks: A Comparison of the Nata and Botletle River Areas." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 19, 1977, p. 166. (1072)
- CASHDAN, ELIZABETH C. Subsistence, Mobility and Territorial Organization Among the G//anakwe of the Northeastern Central Kalahari Game Reserve, Botswana. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1073)
- CASHDAN, ELIZABETH C. & WILLIAM J. CHASKO, JR. People of the Middle and Upper Nata River: Origins, Population, Economics and Health. Gaborone, January 1977. 45 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1074)
- CASHDAN, ELIZABETH C. & WILLIAM J. CHASKO, JR. Report on the Bakalagadi Settlements of Mol.oo and /o/we in the Central Reserve. Gaborone, 1976. 6 pp., illus. Mimeo. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1075)
- CAYE, V. M. & S. R. KOITSIWE. Report of a Survey of Basarwa in the Western Kgatleng District. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1976. 31 pp. Mimeo. (1076)
- CHASKO, WILLIAM J., JR. "Resource Distributions and Patterns of Land Use in Some Bushman Populations of Eastern Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, 1977, p. 167. (1077)
- CHASKO, WILLIAM J., JR. and others. "Sero-Genetic Studies of the 'Masarwa' of North

Eastern Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Vol. 11, forthcoming. (1078)

CHERNICHOVSKY, D. Socio-Economic Correlates of Fertility Behavior in Rural Botswana. Gaborone, IBRD, Population and Human Resources Division, June 26-28, 1979. 26 pp., illus., bibl. Mimeo. Paper prepared for the Rural Income Distribution Survey Conference. Preliminary draft. (1079)

CLIFFE, LIONEL & RICHARD MOORSOM. "Rural Class Formation and Ecological Collapse in Botswana." In: Review of African Political Economy, London, May/December 1979, pp. 35-52. Links rural class formation and agricultural economy to: (1) the impoverishment and "proletarianization" of poor peasants; (2) a worsening of the position of women in peasant households; (3) a general decline in food production capability; and (4) a closely linked 'collapse' of an often fragile ecology. (1080)

COMAROFF, J. & S. ROBERTS. "Marriage and Extra-Marital Sexuality: The Dialectics of Legal Change Among the Kgatla." In: Journal of African Law, London, no. 21, 1977, pp. 97-123. (1081)

COMAROFF, J. & S. ROBERTS. "The Invocation of Norms in Dispute Settlement: The Tswana Case." In: Social Anthropology and the Law, ed. by I. Hamnett, London, 1977, pp. 77-112. (1082)

COMAROFF, J. L. "Chieftainship in a South African Homeland: A Case Study of the Tshidi Chiefdom of Bophuthatswana." In: Journal of Southern African Studies, London, Vol. 1, no. 1, 1974, pp. 36-51. (1083)

COMAROFF, J. L. "Rules and Roles: Political Processes in a Tswana Chiefdom." In: Working Papers in Southern African Studies, ed. by P. L. Bonner, Johannesburg, 1977, pp. 280-323, bibl. Paper presented at the A.S.I. African Studies Seminar, Johannesburg, 1977. (1084)

COMAROFF, J. L. "Talking Politics: Oratory and Authority in a Tswana Chiefdom." In: Political Language and Oratory in Traditional Society, ed. by M. Bloch, London, Academic Press, 1975. (1085)

COMAROFF, JEAN. Barolong Cosmology: A Study of Religious Pluralism in a Tswana Town. London, University of London, 1974. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. (1086)

COMAROFF, JOHN L. Competition for Offices and Political Processes Among the Barolong Boo Ratshidi of the South Africa - Botswana Borderland. London, University of London, 1973. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. (1087)

COOPER, DAVID. Social Stratification in Selebi-Phikwe. Gaborone, July 1977. 15 pp., bibl. Mimeo. (1088)

COOPER, DAVID. Some Preliminary Perspectives on Social Stratification in Selebi-Phikwe. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1977. 1 vol. Paper presented to the Workshop on Migration in Botswana. (1089)

COPPERMAN, JEANNETTE. Interim Report on the North West Kgatleng Extra Rural Dwellers. Gaborone, August 1977. 37 pp. Mimeo. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1090)

- CROWELL, ARON L. & ROBERT K. HITCHCOCK. "Basarwa Ambush Hunting in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 10, n.d. (1091)
- DALE, R. & J. HESSELBERG. Interaction and Integration: A Study of Two Rural Communities in Botswana (Letlhakeng and Tutume). Norway, University of Oslo, 1977. 109 pp., illus., bibl. (1092)
- DORNAN, S. S. Pygmies and Bushmen of the Kalahari. Capetown, C. Struik, 1975. 318 pp., illus. (1093)
- EBERT, JAMES I. and others. Anthropological, Archaeological and Ecological Investigations in the Central District of Botswana, II: January-June 1976. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1094)
- EBERT, MELINDA C. "Patterns of Manufacture and Use of Baskets Among the Basarwa of the Nata River Region." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, n.d., pp 69-83, illus. Reports on a study of basket-making and its place in the local economy, conducted in conjunction with the University of New Mexico Kalahari Project as part of its research on past and present-day hunter-gatherers and early sedentary populations. (1095)
- EGNER, E. B. & A.-L. KLAUSEN. Poverty in Botswana. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, March 1980. 85 pp., illus., bibl. Working Paper no. 29. Examines the implications of accelerated social and economic change for a democratic society. Provides a selective overview of those factors relevant to poverty in Botswana. (1096)
- FOSBROOKE, H. A. "Sociological Background to Kasane Irrigation Scheme." In: UNDP Technical Note no. 7, Gaborone, 1970. (1097)
- FOSBROOKE, H. A. "The Role of Tradition in Rural Development." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 188-91. Provides examples of traditions in the agricultural sphere which have been allowed to disappear without effort to retain or adjust them. Likens Botswana's agricultural problems to social problems in the West, which are attributed to permissiveness in their respective spheres. (1098)
- GUENTHER, M. G. "The Mission Station as a 'Sample Community': A Contemporary Case from Botswana." In: Missiology, Pasadena, California, October 1977, pp. 457-65. (1099)
- HEINZ, H. J. The Male Initiation of the !Ko Bushmen and its Acculturative Changes. n.l., n.d. 1 vol. Unpublished paper read at the International Conference on Hunter-Gatherers, Paris, 1978. (1100)
- HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. A History of Research Among the Basarwa in Botswana. Gaborone, National Institute for Research in Development and African Studies, Documentation Unit, 1978. 24 pp. WP no. 19. Reviews the research carried out among the Basarwa in Botswana from the middle of the 19th century through 1978. (1101)
- HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. Kalahari Cattle Posts, A Regional Study of Hunter-Gatherers, Pastoralists, and Agriculturalists in the Western Sandveld Region, Central District, Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1978. Vol. I, 449 pp.;

Vol. II, 260 pp., illus. Preliminary Draft. Report of a survey undertaken in the western portion of the Central District, Republic of Botswana, in order to provide data on the people occupying the region to assure that they derive some benefit from the proposed land tenure changes under the Tribal Grazing Land Policy (TGLP). Consists of four major parts, including: background material; discussion of the data gathered during the survey; and the perception of problems by the region's residents and non-resident water right holders and their attitudes toward the TGLP. The final part of the report is Volume II, which contains appendices and data tables. (1102)

HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. Patterns of Sedentism Among Hunters and Gatherers in Eastern Botswana. Paris, June 1978. 4 pp., bibl. Mimeo. Paper presented at Conference on Hunters and Gatherers. (1103)

HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. and others. Anthropological, Archaeological and Ecological Investigations in the Central District of Botswana, III: July-November 1976. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1104)

HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K. and others. Preliminary Anthropological, Archaeological and Ecological Investigations in the Central District of Botswana. Gaborone, 1975. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1105)

HOLM, JOHN D. The State, Social Class and Rural Development in Botswana. Cleveland, Ohio, Cleveland State University, Department of Political Science, 1980. 37 pp. Paper delivered at the 23rd annual African Studies Association meeting, Philadelphia, October 15-18, 1980. Analyzes the applicability of class analysis, specifies some realities of Botswana rural development and "outlines a political conflict perspective for dealing with rural development issues in Botswana." (1106)

HOWELL, NANCY. "The Population of the Dobe Area !Kung." In: Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers: Studies of the !Kung San and Their Neighbours, ed. by Richard B. Lee & Irven DeVore, Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1976. (1107)

HUDSON, D. Discussion of RIDS Further Analysis. Gaborone, Bank of Botswana, June 1979. 4 pp., illus. Mimeo. Paper presented at the Conference on the Rural Incomes Distribution Study. (1108)

HUDSON, DEREK J. "Rural Incomes in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, 1977, pp. 101-108, illus. Reports on a sample survey to measure rural incomes, including the statistical distribution of income among citizen households in rural areas of Botswana; the extent of relative poverty; the extent of absolute poverty; the contributions of various sources of income to the total household income; the relation of income to the number of cattle owned by the household. Also analyzes certain socioeconomic characteristics such as size of household, how household members spend their time, fertility patterns of mothers, etc. (1109)

JEFFERS, B. & G. CHILDERS. G=wi/dom: The Borehole Community in Central Kalahari Game Reserve. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1110)

KATZ, R. "Education for Transcendence: !Kia-Healing with the Kalahari !Kung." In: Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers: Studies of the !Kung and Their Neighbors, ed. by Richard

- Lee & I. DeVore, Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1976, pp. 281-301. (1111)
- KERVEN, CAROL. Economic and Demographic Strata in Botswana. Gaborone, April 1979. 1 vol., illus. Mimeo. Unpublished paper prepared for Development Alternatives, Inc., Washington, D.C. (1112)
- KOHLER, O. "Die KhoeSprachigen Buschmanner der Kalahari." In: Sonderdruck aus Forschungen zur Allgemeinen und Regionalen Geographie, Festschrift Fur Kurt Keyser, Kolner Geographische Arbeiten, Sonderband, 1971. (1113)
- KONNER, M. "Maternal Care, Infant Behavior, and Development Among the !Kung." In: Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers: Studies of the !Kung and Their Neighbors, ed. by R. Lee & I. DeVore, Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1976, pp. 218-45. (1114)
- KOOIJMAN, K. A Report on the Village of Bokaa. Gaborone, Botswana Extension College, 1978. 119 pp. (1115)
- KOOIJMAN, K. Social and Economic Change in a Tswana Village: The Case of Bokaa. Leiden, Netherlands, Afrika-Studiecentrum, 1978. 251 pp., illus., bibl. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. (1116)
- KRIGE, E. J. "Assymetrical Matrilinear Cross-Cousin Marriage: The Lovedu Case." In: African Studies, Johannesburg, Vol. 34, no. 4, n.d., pp. 231-57. (1117)
- KUPER, ADAM. Kalahari Village Politics. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1970. 1 vol. Examines micropolitical processes among the pastoral Kgalagari people of western Botswana. Information on livestock numbers and marketing activities in western Botswana is provided in appendix. (1118)
- KUPER, ADAM. Kinship and Politics in a Kgalagadi Village. Cambridge, Cambridge University, 1967. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation. (1119)
- KUPER, ADAM. "The Kgalagari and the Jural Consequences of Marriage." In: Man, London, Vol. 5, no. 3, 1970, pp. 466-81. (1120)
- KUPER, ADAM. "The Kgalagari Lekgota." In: Councils in Action, ed. by Audrey Richards & author, London, Cambridge University Press, 1971. (1121)
- KUPER, ADAM. "The Kinship Factor in Ngologa Politics." In: Cahiers d'Etudes Africaines, The Hague, Netherlands, Vol. 9, 1969, pp. 290-305. (1122)
- KUPER, ADAM. "The Social Structure of the Sotho-Speaking Peoples of Southern Africa." In: Africa, London, no. 45, 1975, pp. 67-81, 139-49. Provides an introduction to the social structure of the people who inhabit a large area in Botswana, as well as parts of Lesotho. (1123)
- KUPER, ADAM. "The Work of the Customary Courts: Some Facts and Speculations." In: African Studies, Johannesburg, Vol. 28, no. 1, 1969, pp. 37-48. (1124)
- LANG, G. O. Report on the Sociological Component of "The Investigation of the Okavango Delta". Gaborone, U.N. FAO, 1975. 1 vol. Consultant report. Investigation of the Okavango as a Primary Water Source for Botswana, project no.

BOT/71/706. (1125)

LARSON, THOMAS J. A Preliminary Ethnographic Survey of the Mbukushu of Ngamiland. Oxford, Oxford University, 1968. 1 vol. B. Litt. Thesis. (1126)

LARSON, THOMAS J. "Craftwork of the Hambukushu of Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 7, 1975, pp. 109-20, illus. Discusses the factors which enable the survival of the Hambukushu craft industries. Describes the traditions of blacksmithing, pottery, wood-working and canoe-making, basketry and mat-making, bead-work and skin-work. (1127)

LARSON, THOMAS J. Dibebe's Choice. Thompson, Connecticut, InterCulture Associates, 1978. 60 pp., illus. (1128)

LARSON, THOMAS J. "Kinship Terminology of the Hambukushu of Ngamiland." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, n.d., pp. 85-89. Reports on the Hambakusha who after more than 100 years of vassalage to the Tawana, the Tswana-speaking rulers of Ngamiland, still cling tenaciously to their traditional matrilineal kinship system. (1129)

LARSON, THOMAS J. "The Hambukshu of Ngamiland." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 2, 1969, pp. 29-44, illus. Describes the history, habitat, economy and some of the main features of the social and political organization of the Hambukshu people of Ngamiland. Compares their way of life in 1950 with their way of life in 1969. (1130)

LEE, R. "What Hunters Do for a Living, or How to Make Out on Scarce Resources." In: Man the Hunter, ed. by R. Lee & I. DeVore, Chicago, Aldine Publishing Co., 1968, pp. 30-48. (1131)

LEE, R. B. "Male-Female Residence Arrangements and Political Power in Human Hunter-Gatherers." In: Archives of Sexual Behavior, New York, Vol. 3, no. 2, n.d., pp. 167-73. (1132)

LEE, R. B. & I. DE VORE. "Ngamiland !Kung Bushmen: Research in Progress." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 2, 1969, pp. 122-24. Describes progress on a long-term study to compile as complete a record as possible of the behavior of the !Kung Bushmen while hunting and gathering is still practiced. The overall study covers hunting and gathering techniques, nutrition, demography, population genetics, health, children's growth, child-rearing practices, infant development, the ritual curing trance and settlement patterns. (1133)

LEE, RICHARD B. "Hunter-Gatherers in Process: The Kalahari Research Project, 1963-76." In: Long-Term Field Research in Social Anthropology, ed. by George M. Foster and others, New York, Academic Press, 1979, pp. 303-21. Reports major findings of a long-term study of the !Kung San (Bushmen), a hunting and gathering people in northwestern Botswana. Directed by Richard Lee and Irven DeVore, the study involved 14 researchers over a 14-year period, and focused on four major problem areas: ecology and social change, population and health, child development, and the cognitive world. In 1963, when the study was initiated, the researchers did not predict the rapid changes that would occur over the ensuing 14 years, including the long-term trend away from hunting and gathering to horticulture and herding; opening of a primary school; migration to

- the mines; and an increase in the birth rate following sedentarization. The long-term findings of this longitudinal study are reported in Lee and DeVore, eds., Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers, 1976. (1134)
- LEE, RICHARD B. "!Kung Spatial Organization: An Ecological and Historical Perspective." In: Human Ecology, New York, Vol. 1, no. 2, 1972, pp. 125-47. (1135)
- LEE, RICHARD B. "Population Growth and the Beginnings of Sedentary Life Among the !Kung Bushmen." In: Population Growth: Anthropological Implications, ed. by Brian Spooner, Cambridge, MIT Press, 1972. (1136)
- LEE, RICHARD B. Subsistence Ecology of the !Kung Bushmen. Berkeley, University of California, 1965/66. 219 pp. Ph.D. Dissertation. (1137)
- LEE, RICHARD B. "The Intensification of Social Life Among the !Kung Bushmen." In: Population Growth: Anthropological Implications, ed. by Brian Spooner, Cambridge, MIT Press, 1972. (1138)
- LEE, RICHARD B. The !Kung San, Men, Women, Ecology, and Work in a Foraging Society. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1979. 464 pp., illus. (1139)
- LEE, RICHARD & I. DE VORE, eds. Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers: Studies of the !Kung and Their Neighbors. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1976. 1 vol. (1140)
- LEE, RICHARD B. & I. DE VORE, eds. Man the Hunter. Chicago, Aldine Publishing Co., 1968. 1 vol. A collection of 20 ethnographic reports which grew out of a symposium on "Man the Hunter," held at the University of Chicago in April 1966. Only two of the huntergatherer groups discussed are from Africa: the Bushmen of northwest Botswana, by Irven DeVore and Richard Lee; and the Hadza Hunter Gatherers of the Lake Rudolf area, northern Kenya, by James Woodburn. (1141)
- MAGUIRE, BRIAN. The Food Plants, Vegetable Water-Sources and General Plant Lore of the !Ko Bushmen. Gaborone, n.d. 1 vol. Unpublished manuscript on file in the Botswana National Archives. (1142)
- MAHONEY, N. "Control and Neighborly Exchange Among the Birwa of Botswana." In: Journal of African Law, London, Vol. 21, no. 1, 1977. (1143)
- MAHONEY, N. Politics and Morality in a Tswana Village. Manchester, n.d. 1 vol. PhD Thesis. (1144)
- MARSHALL, LORNA. The !Kung of Nyae Nyae. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1976. 1 vol. (1145)
- MITCHISON, NAOMI. The Family at Ditlabeng. New York, Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1970. 143 pp., illus. (1146)
- MUELLER, F. Time Use in Rural Botswana. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, June 26-28, 1979. 29 pp., illus. Mimeo. Paper presented at the Conference on Rural Income Distribution Survey, Gaborone. (1147)
- NGCONGCO, L. "Origins of the Tswana." In: PULA: Botswana Journal of African Studies,

Gaborone, June 1979, pp. 21-46. Analyzes the origins of the Tswana. Concludes that there is little value in searching for Tswana origins outside Southern Africa, despite "fanciful notions" pointing to the Sudan, Ethiopia or even Egypt. (1148)

ODELL, MALCOLM, JR., ed. U.B.S. Student Surveys of Okavango Villages, December 1975 - August 1976. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, Division of Planning and Statistics, 1978. 45 pp. Rural Sociology Report Series no. 3. Reports on five students' surveys of people who live around the Okavango Delta, and who, while turning to crop and livestock production, still derive an important portion of their incomes from the Delta itself. (1149)

OKIHIRO, GARY YUKIO. Hunters, Herders, Cultivators and Traders: Interaction and Change in the Kgalahadi, Nineteenth Century. Los Angeles, University of California, 1976. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. (1150)

OPSCHOOR, J. B. Socio-Economic Activity Patterns and Environmental Resource Utilisation in Kgatleng District: Some First Results of a Household Survey. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, February 1980. 1 vol. Research Notes no. 1. (1151)

PARSON, JACK. Cattle, Class and the State in Rural Botswana. n.l., forthcoming. 1 vol. (1152)

REID, NGAIRE. A Report on Basarwa Living in a Kang Village, Kgalagadi District, Botswana, Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1153)

REMOTE AREA DEVELOPMENT OFFICE. Listings of Reports and Papers From or Submitted to Local Government and Lands in Relation to the Development of Basarwa (Bushmen, San) and Other Remote Rural Populations (1973-78). Gaborone, Ministry of Local Government and Lands, 1978. 1 vol. (1154)

REYNEKE, J. L. "Towery by die Bakgatla-ba Kgafe-la." In: Etnografiese Studies in Suidelike Afrika, ed. by J. F. Eloff & R. D. Coertze, Pretoria, Van Schaik, 1972. (1155)

ROBERTS, S. "The Survival of the Traditional Tswana Courts in the National Legal System of Botswana." In: Journal of African Law, London, Summer 1972, pp. 103-29. (1156)

ROBERTS, SIMON. A Restatement of the Kgatla Law of Domestic Relations. Gaborone, Government of Botswana, Government Printer, 1970. 1 vol. (1157)

ROBERTS, SIMON. A Restatement of Kgatla Law of Succession to Property. Gaborone, Government of Botswana, Government Printer, 1970. 1 vol. (1158)

ROBERTS, SIMON. "Kgatla Law and Social Change." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 2, 1970, pp. 56-61. Examines the manner in which customary law has so far responded to changing social conditions in Botswana. Presents observations on the recent development of one Tswana tribe's (the Kgatla) system of succession to property. (1159)

- ROBERTS, SIMON. "Recording of Customary Law: Some Problems of Method." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 3, 1971, pp. 12-21, illus. Raises questions about alternative approaches to recording customary law. Concludes that in committing himself to a particular method of research, the investigator also commits himself to a particular view of the general nature of the law. In taking the customary court records as a point of departure, the law is simply what happens in the courts. Such a conclusion is judged to be only a partial answer since the decisions of the court may differ from the actual practice of tribesmen or from stated legal norms. (1160)
- ROBERTS, SIMON. "The Settlement of Family Disputes in the Kgatla Customary Courts: Some New Approaches." In: Journal of African Law, London, no. 15, 1971, pp. 60-76. (1161)
- ROBERTS, SIMON. "Tradition and Change at Mochudi: Competing Jurisdictions in Botswana." In: African Law Studies, Littleton, Colorado, no. 17, 1979, pp. 37-51. Paper delivered at the Tagung fur Rechtsvergleichung, held in Munster, West Germany. 16 September 1977. Concludes that traditional "Kgatla Law" has flourished, and is seen by tribesmen and by the central government of Botswana as being in competition with national laws. (1162)
- ROBERTS, SIMON. Tswana Family Law. London, Sweet and Maxwell, 1972. 1 vol. The Restatement of African Law Series. Examines and restates separately the Family Law as currently practiced by nine different tribes in Botswana. (1163)
- RUSSELL, MARGO. "Slaves or Workers? Relations Between Bushmen, Tswana and Boers in the Kalahari." In: Journal of Southern African Studies, College Park, Maryland, Vol. 2, no. 2, 1976, pp. 178-97. (1164)
- RUSSELL, MARGO & MARTIN RUSSELL. Afrikaners of the Kalahari: White Minority in a Black State. London, Cambridge University Press, 1979. 167 pp., illus., map. An anthropological study of "white Afrikaans-speaking cattle pastoralists" living in the community of Ghanzi in Botswana's western Kalahari. (1165)
- SCHAPERLA, I. A Handbook of Tswana Law and Custom. London, Frank Cass, 1970. 1 vol. (1166)
- SCHAPERLA, I. Married Life in an African Tribe. Harmondsworth, Penguin, 1971. 1 vol. (1167)
- SCHAPERLA, I. "Some Notes on Tswana Bogadi." In: Journal of African Law, London, Vol. 22, no. 2, 1978. (1168)
- SCHAPERLA, I. The Tswana. rev. ed. London, International African Institute, 1979. 93 pp. Originally published in 1953. A seminal volume on the Tswana, providing detailed information on groupings, demography and history, language and literature, economy, social organization, government and law, and religion and magic. A supplementary chapter by John L. Comaroff covers Tswana transformations from 1973 to 1975. (1169)
- SCHAPERLA, I. Tribal Innovators: Tswana Chiefs and Social Change 1795-1940. New York, Humanities Press, Inc., 1970. 278 pp., illus., bibl. London School of Economics, Monographs on Social Anthropology, no. 43. An historical description and analysis of Tswana chiefs as agents of social change, based on fieldwork carried out

intermittently from 1929 to 1941 by a prominent scholar of Tswana society. (1170)

SCHAPERA, I. & S. ROBERTS. "Rampedi Revisited: Another Look at a Kgatla Ward." In: Africa, London, Vol. 45, 1975. (1171)

SCHAPERA, ISAAC. Rainmaking Rite of Tswana Tribes. Leiden, The Netherlands, Afrika-Studiecentrum, 1971. 144 pp., illus. (1172)

SHELLER, PAUL. The People of the Central Kalahari Game Reserve: A Report on the Reconnaissance of the Reserve, July/September 1976. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1173)

SHOSTAK, MARJORIE. "Glass Beadwork of the !Kung of North-Western Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 175-78, illus. Describes the glass beadwork of the !Kung of northwestern Botswana. (1174)

SILBERBAUER, G. & A. KUPER. "Kalahari Masters and Bushmen Serfs: Some Observations." In: African Studies, Johannesburg, no. 25, 1966, pp. 171-79. (1175)

SILBERBAUER, GEORGE B. Hunter and Habitat in the Central Kalahari Desert. New York, 1980. 288 pp., illus. Presents detailed field data on the socio-cultural adaptation of the G/wi Bushmen to their environment in the Kalahari Desert. Discusses the G/wi food-gathering habits, living patterns, systems of work and economic organization. (1176)

SILBERBAUER, GEORGE B. "Hunter-Gatherers of the Central Kalahari." Forthcoming, to be published in a book on the evolution of hunting behavior, ed. by Geza Teleki & Robert Harding, New York, Columbia University Press. (1177)

SILBERBAUER, GEORGE B. Political Process in G/Wi Bands. Paris, France, 1978. 1 vol. Paper presented at the Conference on Hunters and Gatherers, Musee des Sciences de l'Homme. (1178)

SILBERBAUER, GEORGE B. "The G/Wi Bushmen." In: Hunters and Gatherers Today, ed. by M. G. Bicchieri, New York, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1972. (1179)

SILBERBAUER, GEORGE B. The Socio-Ecology of the G/Wi Bushmen. Australia, Monash University, 1973. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. (1180)

SILITSHENA, R. M. K. "Chiefly Authority and the Organization of Space in Botswana: Towards an Explanation of Nucleated Settlements Among the Tswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Vol. 11, n.d. and mimeo, 1978. (1181)

SILITSHENA, R. M. K. "Notes on the Origins of Some Settlements in the Kweneng District." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 97-103. Uses the historical past to explain the existence of some settlements in the Kweneng District, including episodes in the history of the Bakwena. Follows the changing relationships between the chiefs and headmen of minor tribes, and the colonial government's efforts to maintain the status quo; notes reaction of a Tswana group to agents of colonialism. (1182)

SOLWAY, JACQUELINE S. Report on Dutlwe Village Kweneng District. Gaborone, Ministry

of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, Division of Planning and Statistics, 1979. 22 pp. Rural Sociology Report Series no. 14. Reports on the process of cattle accumulation and the socio-economic consequences of the commercialization of the cattle industry in Dutlwe Village in western Kweneng during 1977-78. (1183)

STEYN, H. P. "Aspects of the Economic Life of Nomadic Nharo Bushmen Groups." In: Annals of the South African Museum, n.l., Vol. 56, part 6, 1971, pp. 275-322. (1184)

SUTHERLAND, ALISTAIR J. An Anthropological Study of Rural Competition in North Western Botswana. Manchester, 1975. 1 vol. PhD Thesis. (1185)

SUTHERLAND, ALISTAIR J. Report on Research Among Bayei Peoples of Okavango Delta. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, September 1976. 11 pp. (1186)

SUTHERLAND, ALISTAIR J. "Rural Competition and Social Change in North-West Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, 300-301. (1187)

SYSON, L. Income, Expenditure and Wealth in the Shoshong Area. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1972. 67 pp., illus. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 31. (1188)

SYSON, L. The Population of the Shoshong Area. Gaborone, UNDP/SF/FAO, 1972. 1 vol. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 27. (1189)

SYSON, LUCY. "Social Conditions in the Shoshong Area." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 4, 1972, pp. 45-65. Provides an interim analysis of UNDP-sponsored sociological surveys undertaken between October 1969 and August 1971 in the Shoshong area, covering demography, agriculture, household economics, food consumption and daily activities. Includes information about land allocation methods, acquisition of cattle, means of communication and characteristics of stock sales. Comments on the limited picture provided through social surveys, and resists drawing conclusions prior to comprehensive analysis of data collected. (1190)

SYSON, LUCY. Some Aspects of Traditional and Modern Village Life in Botswana: A Report of an Enquiry in the Shoshong Area. Gaborone, August 1971. 1 vol. UNDP Surveys and Training for the Development of Water Resources and Agricultural Production. Technical Note no. 22. (1191)

TANAKA, J. "Subsistence Ecology of the Central Kalahari San." In: Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers: Studies of the !Kung and Their Neighbors, ed. by R. Lee & I. DeVore, Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University Press, 1976, pp. 98-119. (1192)

TANAKA, J. "The Ecology and Social Structure of Central Kalahari Bushmen." In: Kyoto African Studies III, ed. by T. Umesao, Kyoto, Kyoto University Press, 1969. (1193)

TANAKA, JIRO. The Bushmen: A Study of Ecological Anthropology. Tokyo, Shisakusha, 1974. 1 vol. (1194)

THEMA, B. C. "The Changing Pattern of Tswana Social and Family Relations." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 4, 1972, pp. 39-43. (1195)

- THOMA, AXEL. Four Months Report on the Survey of Basarwa in Northern Kgalagadi. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1196)
- TOBIAS, PHILLIP V. "Fifteen Years of Study on the Kalahari Bushmen or San: A Brief History of the Kalahari Research Committee." In: South African Journal of Science, Pretoria, Vol. 71, pp. 74-78. (1197)
- TRUSCHEL, LOUIS W. "The Tawana and the Ngamiland Trek." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 6, 1974, pp. 47-56. (1198)
- UHLENBECK, C. & E. KOCKEN. Interim Report of Tlokweng Research. Gaborone, National Migration Study, December 1978. 4 pp. Mimeo. (1199)
- VAN DER WALT, L. ANDRE and others. "Unusual Sex Hormone Patterns Among Desert-Dwelling Hunter-Gatherers." In: Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism, Baltimore, Maryland, Vol. 46, no. 4, 1978, pp. 658-63. (1200)
- VIERICH, HELGA. Interim Report on Basarwa and Related Poor Bakgalagadi in Kweneng District. Gaborone, 1977. 13 pp., illus. Mimeo. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1201)
- VIERICH, HELGA. The Parameters of Hunting and Gathering in a Multi-Ethnic Setting: Adaptive Flexibility in the Southeastern Kalahari. Paris, 1978. 5 pp. Mimeo. Paper presented at the Conference on Hunters and Gatherers, Maison des Sciences de l'Homme. (1202)
- VIERICH, HELGA & ROBERT K. HITCHCOCK. Wild Plants Used by the Kua Basarwa of the Southeastern and Eastern Kalahari. n.l., n.d. 1 vol. Report in preparation. (1203)
- VIERICH-ESCHE, HELGA. "Ecological Anthropology: Investigations Among Kweneng District Basarwa." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, 1977, p. 169. (1204)
- VIVelo, F. R. The Herero of Western Botswana: Aspects of Change in a Group of Bantu-Speaking Cattle Herders. St. Paul, Minnesota, West Publishing Co., 1977. 232 pp., illus., maps, bibl. American Ethnological Society Monograph 61. A study of social change among the Herero based on 1973 fieldwork. Attributes most changes in social institutions and patterns of social behavior to the adoption of the practice of selling cattle, formerly considered sacred. Documents changes by comparing observations of the Herero made in the 19th century with observations made in 1973. Primarily ethnographic, the study highlights the impact of economic change on a culture. The reasons for holding cattle changed, and cattle increasingly became economic commodities to be used to satisfy other needs until, finally, all cattle are now freely sold by the Herero. (1205)
- VIVelo, FRANK ROBERT. "The Entry of the Herero into Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 39-46. Describes the movement of the Herero into Botswana and the rapid change brought about in their culture because of cattle sales. Once displaced pastoralists serving as herdsmen for others, the Herero are now prosperous cattle herders, and hold positions of rank and status. (1206)
- VIVelo, FRANK ROBERT, JR. The Herero of Western Botswana: Aspects of Change in a Group of Bantu-Speaking Cattle-Herders. New Brunswick, New Jersey, Rutgers Univer-

- sity, 1974. 255 pp. PhD Dissertation. Reports on major transformation in Herero social organization, based on 1973 fieldwork compared with earlier published descriptions of Herero culture. Attributes the change in Herero social behavior and institutions to their adoption of the practice of selling formerly sacred cattle. The practice, stimulated by economic necessity in the early 20th century, continues for economic and political reasons. (1207)
- VON RICHTER, W. & T. BUTYNSKI. "Hunting in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 191-208, illus. (1208)
- WEISSNER, PAULINE. Hxaro: A Regional System of Reciprocity for Reducing Risk Among the !Kung San. Ann Arbor, University of Michigan, 1977. 2 vols. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. (1209)
- WERBNER, R. "Local Adaptation and the Transformation of an Imperial Concession in Northeastern Botswana." In: Africa, London, Vol. 41, 1971, pp. 32-41. (1210)
- WERBNER, R. Political and Domestic Aspects of Kalanga Social Relations in Botswana. Manchester, n.d. 1 vol. PhD Thesis. (1211)
- WILLETT, A. B. J. Institutions and Procedures in Communal Areas. Serowe, Regional Agricultural Office, December 6, 1978. 1 vol. Mimeo. (1212)
- WILLETT, A. B. J. Strategy for Group Formation - Central Region. The Tlhabala, Tsetsejwe, and Tlhagasanong Case Studies. Serowe, October 24, 1976. 1 vol. Savingram L10. (1213)
- WILMSEN, EDWIN N. Summary Report of Research on Basarwa in Western Ngamiland. Gaborone, 1976. 1 vol. Report to the Ministry of Local Government and Lands. (1214)
- WILY, LIZ. Official Policy Towards San (Bushmen) Hunter-Gatherers in Modern Botswana: 1966-1978. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research (NIR), 1979. 211 pp., illus. WP no. 23. Documents the policy adopted by the Botswana government towards the San after independence in 1966. Critically concludes that the Bushmen Development Programme was never intended to be more than a token welfare program. (1215)
- YELLEN, JOHN E. The !Kung Settlement Pattern: An Archaeological Perspective. Cambridge, Harvard University, 1974. 1 vol. PhD Dissertation, unpublished. (1216)
- YELLEN, JOHN E. & RICHARD B. LEE. "The Dobe-/Du/Da Environment: Background to a Hunting and Gathering Way of Life." In: Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers: Studies of the !Kung San and Their Neighbours, ed. by Richard B. Lee & Irven DeVore, Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1976. (1217)
- YOFFE, MICHAEL. "Baskets That Tell a Story." In: Botswana Magazine, Gaborone, no. 5, 1980, pp. 16-21, illus. Describes the art of Tswana basketry. (1218)
- See also: (071) (072) (073) (113) (119) (125) (224) (276) (508) (551) (576) (713) (738) (739) (751) (752) (755) (756) (757) (832) (861) (862) (877) (878) (889) (890) (894) (898) (926) (929) (942) (1041)

Transport & Communications

ARNOLD, GUY & RUTH WEISS. Strategic Highways of Africa. London, John Friedmann, 1977. 178 pp. (1219)

BOCKER, HANS JURGEN. Air Transport Potential and Problems of Developing Countries, with Special Reference to the Republic of Botswana. University of South Africa, 1978. 1 vol. D.Com. Dissertation. (1220)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. Republic of Botswana National Transport Plan - Terms of Reference for Stage II. Gaborone, n.d. 1 vol. (1221)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. JOINT WORKING COMMITTEE FOR THE PLANNING OF THE TAKEOVER OF THE LINE OF RAIL IN BOTSWANA. The First Report of the Botswana Government/Rhodesia Railways Joint Working Committee for the Planning of the Take-Over of the Line of Rail in Botswana. Gaborone, June 1977. 1 Vol. (1222)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. Main Line Railway Technical Assistance. Gaborone, October 1977. Project Memorandum no. 100/5/5. (1223)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF WORKS AND COMMUNICATION. Highway Maintenance Study, Final Report, Volume 2, District Road Maintenance Pilot Project. Gaborone, May 1978. 1 vol. (1224)

BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF WORKS AND COMMUNICATION. Terms of Reference for a Feasibility Study of the Tuli Block Roads. Gaborone, 1978. 1 vol. (1225)

BRYANT, EDWARD K. Botswana-Zambia Highway Investigation and Design - Republic of Botswana. Rabat, Morocco, 1972. 9 pp., map. Paper presented at the Second African Highway Conference sponsored by the International Road Federation, Rabat, Morocco, April 16-21, 1972. (1226)

BURGESS, JULIAN. Interdependence in Southern Africa: Trade and Transport Links in South, Central and East Africa. London, The Economist Intelligence Unit Ltd., 1976. 93 pp., illus., map. Provides background information and data on the transport sector and foreign trade, with specific reference to the BLS countries. (1227)

CAMAC CONSULTANTS LTD. Report on a Railroad Study Plan for Botswana. Montreal, August 1975. 1 vol. (1228)

CANNELL, ROGERS & WILLIAM R. THOMAS, III. A Program for Planning Regional Transportation in Southern Africa. East Orange, New Jersey, Louis Berger International, Inc., September 1976. 1 vol. Prepared for U.S. AID. (1229)

COLQUHOUN, BRIAN and others. Francistown-Sua Railway Feasibility Studies. Volume I Report. n.l., Brian Colquhoun, Hugh O'Donnell and Partners, Consulting Engineers,

April 1975. 1 vol. Prepared for the Republic of Botswana, Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs. (1230)

CURRY, ROBERT. Small Is Profitable for Air Botswana. Gaborone, Institute of Development Management, March 1978. 23 pp., illus. IDM Studies in Development Management no. 4. Undertaken during June-July 1976, the history of air service in Botswana to 1972 provides a backdrop against which the development of the Botswana Development Corporation and Air Botswana are outlined. Describes the professional management and organizational structure of Air Botswana and discusses the policy objectives of Air Botswana within the context of national transport planning objectives. Raises a number of questions regarding policy lessons which might be drawn from the Air Botswana experience. (1231)

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. EASTERN AFRICA REGIONAL OFFICE. REGIONAL PROJECTS DEPARTMENT. Appraisal of a Fourth Road Project, Republic of Botswana. Washington, D.C., March 23, 1977. 24 pp., illus., map. Report no. 1396-BT. (1232)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS UNION. Republic of Botswana Telecommunication Development Plan 1977-1997. Geneva, May 1978. 1 vol. No. ITU/BOT/01/78. (1233)

JENNINGS, A. Aspects of Road Transport Organisation in Botswana. Gaborone, Government Printer, 1973. 41 pp., illus. (1234)

JOHNSON, CHARLES. A Railroad to Unlock Botswana's Mineral Potential. Gaborone, Ministry of Commerce, November 6, 1977. 1 vol. Draft. (1235)

KAHN, MICHAEL. A Brief Taxonomy of Non-Mechanized Surface Transport Forms in Eastern Botswana. Gaborone, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research, November 1979. 17 pp., illus. WP no. 24. Surveys some of the typical modes of transportation in some selected areas of Botswana, including mounts, sleds, ox wagons, donkey carts, and human-powered transport. (1236)

LEBEL, ALLEN & PHILIP MOELLER. Transportation and Telecommunications in the Southern Africa Region. Washington, D.C., Pacific Consultants. 450 pp., illus. Prepared for USAID. Analyzes both short-term and long-term considerations of the policy, program and project needs of transport development from regional and national perspectives in Southern Africa. Offers specific recommendations for project support and an overall strategy for USAID assistance to the region. Undertaken as part of USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (1237)

NORWEGIAN AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (NORAD). Rural Roads - Annual Report 1977 (for Botswana). Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. (1238)

TREVING, NILS B. Report on Communications Media in Botswana. n.l., 1971. 35 pp. Unpublished. (1239)

URS RESEARCH COMPANY. Botswana-Zambia Transportation Survey. San Mateo, California, 1970. 49 pp., illus. (1240)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Botswana Botzdam Road Paving Supervision. Washington, D.C., AID:REDSO/EA, June 1977. 1 vol. Project Paper. (1241)

U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Botswana: Transport Sector 1, (Road Maintenance). Washington, D.C., August 1979. 63 pp., illus. Project Paper no. 633-0073. Contains a detailed description of project goals and objectives. The project provides \$6 million USAID funding (1979-83) for road maintenance equipment, commodities to establish a cost accounting system, technical assistance in equipment use and cost accounting training of host-country personnel (in-country and in the U.S.). (1242)

WELGEMOED, P. J. & M. J. VENTER. "Relationship Between Economic Development and Transport Availability in Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland. In: I.T.C.C. Review, Tel Aviv, July 1973. A comparative study on the relationship between the availability of transport and the economic development of BLS countries. Stresses the importance of infrastructure development, emphasizing road construction. Provides statistical data. (1243)

See also: (334)

Urbanization

- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. A Social and Economic Survey in Three Peri-Urban Areas in Botswana, 1974. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, 1974. 110 pp., illus. Surveys three peri-urban areas of Botswana to establish the main social, demographic and economic characteristics of typical families living in these areas. Also provides estimates of unemployment rates and the types of economic activity practiced by residents. (1244)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Francistown Growth Study. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. (1245)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. Gaborone Growth Study. Gaborone, 1977. 1 vol. (1246)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND LANDS. DEPARTMENT OF TOWN AND REGIONAL PLANNING. Selebi-Phikwe Growth Study. Gaborone, Vol. 1, 1977. Final Report. (1247)
- BOTSWANA, GOVERNMENT OF. MINISTRY OF MINERAL RESOURCES AND WATER AFFAIRS. Socio-logical and Housing Attitude Studies for Planning of Dukwe Township, 1975. Gaborone, 1975. 162 pp., illus. (1248)
- CENTRE AFRICAIN DE FORMATION ET DE RECHERCHES ADMINISTRATIVES POUR LE DEVELOPPEMENT (CAFRAD). An Analysis of Policy Toward Urban Squatters in Africa - The Botswana Case. Tangier, Morocco, 1977. 1 vol. (1249)
- FULLER, C. E. and others. A Study of the Squatter Population in Gaborone. Gaborone, Gaborone Town Council, August 1967. 1 vol. (1250)
- POTTEN, D. H. Settlement and Resettlement in Ngamiland with Particular Reference to the Nxaragha Valley. Gaborone, UNDP/FAO, 1975. 49 pp., illus. Botswana Project Technical Note no. 4. Provides detailed history and analysis of settlement and resettlement schemes in Ngamiland with particular reference to the Nxaragha Valley. Concludes that any sponsored settlement scheme is likely to require food assistance until the first harvest is available. Also emphasizes the catalytic effect of droughts. (1251)
- POTTEN, DAVID. "Etsha: A Successful Resettlement Scheme." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 8, 1976, pp. 105-19, illus. Records the background of the Etsha settlement, describes the establishment of the community and presents some tentative views on the reasons behind the settlement's success. (1252)
- RIVKIN ASSOCIATES. Settlement Patterns, Urbanization and Shelter in Southern Africa. Washington, D.C., February 1979. 110 pp. Prepared for USAID. An overview of SADAP sector papers assessing urban and shelter needs in Southern Africa; undertaken as part of USAID's Southern Africa Development Analysis Program (SADAP). (1253)

SELIER, F. J. M. Urbanisatie in Botswana: Migratie naar Gaborone. Amsterdam, The Netherlands, Free University of Amsterdam, October 1976. 21 pp., bibl. Mimeo. (1254)

SELIER, F. J. M. Urbanization, Migration, Migrant Adaptation: A Bibliography. Amsterdam, The Netherlands, Free University of Amsterdam, 1978. 17 pp. (1255)

STEPHENS, BETSY. "Urban Migration in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 9, 1977, pp. 91-100. Examines urban-rural linkages in Botswana and the projected effect of continued urbanization on the rural areas. (1256)

TAMBULA, S. B. Pre-Industrial Urbanization with Special Reference to Botswana. Gaborone, University of Botswana and Swaziland, 1977. 30 pp., bibl. BA Thesis, unpublished. (1257)

See also: (472) (502) (503) (504) (507) (508) (514) (521) (522) (533) (556)
(572) (573) (768) (769) (771)

Women In Development

- BOND, C. A. Women's Involvement in Agriculture in Botswana. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Department of Agriculture Research, 1979. 58 pp., illus. Mimeo. Reports results of survey of 204 rural households to determine the social and economic roles of women in Botswana agriculture. Examines efficacy of agricultural extension services for women, and the extent to which women participate in decision-making. Recommends the existing extension services be improved to better serve the needs of women. Alternatively proposes the establishment of a Women's Extension Service. Questionnaire and tabulated survey results are reproduced in appendices. (1258)
- BOND, CAROL. Report on the Involvement of Women in the Integrated Farming Pilot Project. Gaborone, 1977. 6 pp. Describes the history, objectives and role of women in the Integrated Farming Pilot Project. (1259)
- BROWN, B. Women's Role in the Development of the Kgatleng District in Botswana: A Preliminary Report. Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, July 1978. 12 pp., bibl. Mimeo. (1260)
- BROWN, BARBARA B. Women, Migrant Labor and Social Change in Botswana. Brookline, Massachusetts, Boston University African Studies Center, 1980. 1 vol. Working Paper no. 41. (1261)
- COOPER, DAVID. "Rural-Urban Migration and Female-Headed Households in Botswana Towns." In: Workshop on Migration Research, March 29-30, 1979, ed. by Carol Kerven, Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study/Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979, pp. 96-143, illus. Presents the first of a series of in-depth case studies, looking at female heads of households in towns in Botswana and their relationship to their rural homes. (1262)
- COOPER, DAVID. Rural-Urban Migration and Female-Headed Households in Botswana Towns: Case Studies of Unskilled Women Workers and Female Self-Employment in a Site and Service Area Selebi-Phikwe. Gaborone, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study, 1979. 53 pp., illus. WP no. 1. Presents twelve biographical case studies based on interviews with female heads of households. The biographies focus specifically on women who are unemployed, self-employed on a small-scale, or unskilled wage earners, and who have built their own compounds in town. (1263)
- DRAPER, P. "Kung Women: Contrasts in Sexual Egalitarianism in Foraging and Sedentary Contexts." In: Toward an Anthropology of Women, ed. by R. P. Reiter, New York, Monthly Review Press, 1975, pp. 77-109. (1264)
- FORTMANN, LOUISE. Women's Involvement in High Risk Arable Agriculture, The Botswana Case. Gaborone, 1980. 27 pp., illus. Paper prepared for presentation at the Ford Foundation Workshop on Women in Agriculture in Eastern and Southern Africa (Nairobi, 9-11 April 1980). Summarizes research findings on women in agriculture in Botswana,

and discusses policy issues. (1265)

IZZARD, WENDY. "Preliminary Ideas on the Rural-Urban Migration of Female-Headed Households Within Botswana." In: Workshop on Migration Research, March 29-30, 1979, ed. by Carol Kerven, Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study; Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979, pp. 70-95, illus. (1266)

IZZARD, WENDY. Rural-Urban Migration in a Developing Country: The Case of Women Migrants in Botswana. Oxford, England, Oxford University, forthcoming. 1 vol. D.Phil. Thesis. (1267)

IZZARD, WENDY. Rural-Urban Migration of Women in Botswana, Final Fieldwork Report. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, Central Statistics Office, National Migration Study; Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Sociology Unit, 1979. 1 vol. Presents some preliminary results drawn from nine months' fieldwork in Botswana on rural-urban migration to Gaborone, focusing on women who are heads of households. The research emphasizes the following topics: the emergence of female-headed households and the matrifocality of the family group; the stages of formation, growth and decay of the life-cycle of the household in terms of support; the generational structure of these households; the interdependence of female-headed households; the decision-making process in migration; the degree of permanency of the migration, and the social and economic problems encountered by these women and how such problems can be overcome. (1268)

KANN, U. Voluntary Women's Organizations in Botswana. Gaborone; Stockholm, Swedish International Development Authority, 1979. 1 vol. (1269)

KELLY, GAIL P. & YOUNUS LULAT. "Women and Schooling in the Third World." In: Comparative Education Review, Chicago, Vol. 24, no. 2, part 2, June 1980, pp. S224-63. Provides a guideline for newcomers to the field, and organizes material by topical rather than geographic categories. Indicates the strengths and weaknesses of research coverage, and demonstrates how much knowledge has been generated in the past decade. (1270)

KERVEN, CAROL. Urban and Rural Female Headed Households' Dependence on Agriculture. Gaborone, Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, National Migration Study, 1979. 65 pp., illus. Summarizes available information on women and agriculture in Botswana. (1271)

KOUSSOUDJI, S. & E. MJELLER. The Economic Status of Female-Headed Households in Rural Botswana. Ann Arbor, University of Michigan, May 1979. 18 pp., illus. Mimeo. Paper presented at Conference on Rural Income Distribution Survey, Gaborone, June 1979. (1272)

LUCAS, D. "Demographic Aspects of Women's Employment in Africa." In: Manpower and Unemployment Research, Montreal, April 1977, pp. 31-38. Examines demographic aspects of the employment of women workers in Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Zambia and Nigeria. Analyzes existing research results, and concludes that generalizations and comparative analysis are virtually impossible because of inadequate statistical data. (1273)

MOODY, ELIZE. "Women and Development in Southern Africa." In: Development: South Africa, Vol. 3, n.1., 1976, pp. 26-29. (1274)

PHILLIPS, BEVERLY. Women in Rural Development: A Bibliography. Madison, University of Wisconsin, Land Tenure Center Library, April 1979. 45 pp. Africa section of this compilation includes entries on Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, South Africa, Tanzania, Uganda, and Zambia. (1275)

RIHANI, MAY. Development as If Women Mattered: An Annotated Bibliography with a Third World Focus. Washington, D.C., Overseas Development Council, 1978. 137 pp. Includes 287 studies, organized by subject and geographical region. Author index and a list of related bibliographies are provided in the annexes. (1276)

SYSON, L. "Unmarried Mothers in Botswana." In: Botswana Notes and Records, Gaborone, Vol. 5, 1973, pp. 41-51, illus. Provides results of a survey of unmarried mothers conducted in 1970-71 to give a socio-economic profile of a group comprising 23% of all mothers in Botswana. Data cover age, area of origin, tribal allegiance, links with the home village, number of children, present use of family planning and sources of support. Includes interviews with both rural and urban women. Concludes that further socio-economic research is needed on single women with children, and recommends that new agricultural extension programs and "food-for-work" programs should include these women. (1277)

ULIN, PRISCILLA R. Utilization of Maternal and Child Health Resources in Rural Botswana. Amherst, University of Massachusetts, 1976. 380 pp. PhD Dissertaton. Reports on a survey of 638 rural village women and their use of modern and traditional health care facilities. Seeks to identify health-seeking behavior in order to provide data for planners, to expand socio-medical knowledge about Botswana and to investigate the role of education, residence, media and women's organizations as agents of change in health care. Concludes that women do not have faith in scientific curative medicine, but that women's organizations are directly related to use of clinics for curative medicine. (1278)

VAN DE WALLBAKE, TITIA & THEA DE JAGER. Boiteko/Serowe and Itekeng Batlokwa Laundry/Tlokweg: A Socio-Economic Study of Two Projects in Botswana Involving Women of Low-Income Households. Gaborone, University College of Botswana, National Institute of Development and Cultural Research (NIR), Documentation Unit, May 1980. 62 pp., illus., map. Working Paper no. 30. Illustrates the problems arising in the creation of women's employment through the study of two projects. (1279)

YATES, LESLIE MC KNIGHT. "Integration of Women in Development in Southern Africa: An Evaluation with Recommendations for USAID Programs in Botswana, Lesotho and Zambia." In: SADEX, Washington, D.C., Vol. 1, no. 3, 1979, pp. 1-15, bibl. Summarizes a 1978 report which was undertaken to delineate the basic issues and problems related to the integration of women in development in Botswana, Lesotho and Zambia and to make recommendations for improving USAID efforts to integrate women into its projects and programs. Stresses the urgent need of women in these countries to have access to knowledge, credit, agricultural extension services, consumer and producer cooperatives, labor-saving devices and income-generating activities. Advocates that a special effort be made by host governments and donors at the inception of project identification to include views of local women regarding development needs and possible solutions. (1280)

See also: (137) (487)

Author Index

- ABBOTT, JOHN S., 347
ADELMAN, KENNETH L., 188
ADLER, TAFFY, 320
AFRICAN BIBLIOGRAPHIC CENTER, 001, 189, 190, 455
AFRICAN SOCIAL STUDIES PROGRAMME, 321
AFRICARE, 750
AFRIYIE, E.K., 456, 576, 1056
AGAR, J., 322
ALLISON, C., 457
ALLISON, CHRISTINE, 323
ALMAGOR, U., 832, 1057
ALNAES, KIRSTEN, 1058
ALVERSON, H., 066, 067, 068, 069, 070, 071, 072, 073, 191, 192, 1059
AMANN, V.F., 162
AMOAH, P.K.A., 324
ANDERSON, DALE G., 966
ANDERSON, DAVID A., 193
ANDERSSON, R.J.F., 577
ANGLIN, D., 002
ANSELL, D.J., 967
ANTHONY, K.R.M., 074
ARNOLD, GUY, 004, 194, 195, 1219
ASTLE, W.L., 578, 833, 916
- BAFFOE, F., 458, 988
BAILLIEUL, TOM, 579
BAKER, COLIN, 989
BAKER, DOYLE, 117
BALDOCK, J.W., 580
BANK OF BOTSWANA, 005
BARBEE, EVELYN LOUISE, 712
BARCLAY, A.H., JR., 196
BARNARD, ALAN, 713, 1060, 1061, 1062, 1063
BARRY, D., 197
BATSHOGILE, R.T., 075
BOTSWANA ENTERPRISES DEVELOPMENT UNIT, 775
BEATON, A.M., 776
BEDERMAN, SANFORD H., 581
BEKURE, S., 917
BELIEN, J., 076, 077, 078, 079
- BELLAMY, MARGOT A., 080
BENNETT, JOHN DIXON, 582
BENNISON, R.H., 714
BERRY, B.M., 459, 460
BEST, A.C.G., 777, 778
BIESELE, M., 1064, 1065, 1066
BIGGS, H.C., 968
BLAIR, RAINS A., 583, 584
BLAKE, RACHEL, 325, 326
BOCKER, HANS JURGEN, 1220
BODENMULLER, ROLF, 006
BOEDER, ROBERT, 461
BOHNING, W.R., 462, 538
BOND, C.A., 1258, 1259
BOND, G.C., 969
BOSTON UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES, 007
BOTSWANA, 008, 009, 010, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 332, 333, 334, 463, 464, 834, 835, 836, 837, 1221
BOTSWANA. DEPARTMENT OF CUSTOMS AND EXCISE, 780
BOTSWANA. DEPARTMENT OF SURVEYS AND LANDS, 838
BOTSWANA. DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS, 585
BOTSWANA. JOINT WORKING COMMITTEE FOR THE PLANNING OF THE TAKE-OVER OF THE LINE OF RAIL OF BOTSWANA, 1222
BOTSWANA. K GALAGADI DISTRICT COUNCIL, 839
BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE, 081, 082, 083, 084, 085, 086, 087, 918, 919, 972, 973
BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. AGRICULTURAL FIELD SERVICES. EVALUATION & ACTION RESEARCH UNIT, 088
BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS UNIT. PLANNING & STATISTICS, 089, 090
BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. ANIMAL PRODUCTION DIVISION, 920
BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. ANIMAL PRODUCTION RESEARCH UNIT, 921
BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH, 092

BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE.
 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH.
 AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, 093,
 094, 095, 096, 097, 098
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE.
 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL FIELD
 SERVICES, 091
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE.
 DEPUTY PERMANENT SECRETARY, 206
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE.
 DIVISION OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH,
 099, 100, 101, 102
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE.
 DIVISION OF COOPERATIVE DEVELOPMENT,
 974
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE.
 DIVISION OF PLANNING & STATISTICS,
 103, 104, 105, 106, 922, 975
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE.
 FOREST ADMINISTRATION, 586
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE.
 PLANNING & STATISTICAL UNIT, 107
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE. RURAL
 SOCIOLOGY UNIT, 207, 208, 840, 841,
 990
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF COMMERCE &
 INDUSTRY, 587, 781, 782
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF COMMERCE, INDUSTRY
 & WATER AFFAIRS, 783
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF EDUCATION, 335,
 336, 337
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF EDUCATION.
 EDUCATION STATISTICS UNIT, 338, 339
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF FINANCE &
 DEVELOPMENT PLANNING, 011, 209, 210,
 211, 212, 213, 465, 466, 467, 784,
 1223, 1244
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF FINANCE &
 DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. CENTRAL
 STATISTICS OFFICE, 012, 214, 215, 340,
 468, 785, 842
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF FINANCE &
 DEVELOPMENT PLANNING. RURAL
 DEVELOPMENT UNIT, 843, 844, 845
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF HEALTH, 715, 716
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF HEALTH. MEDICAL
 STATISTICS UNIT, 717, 718
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT &
 LANDS, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221,
 222, 223, 719, 760, 846, 847, 848,
 849, 850, 1245, 1246
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT
 LANDS. BOTSWANA EXTENSION COLLEGE, 85
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT
 LANDS. DEPARTMENT OF TOWN & REGIONAL
 PLANNING, 1247
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF MINERAL RESOURCES
 & WATER AFFAIRS, 1248
 BOTSWANA. MINISTRY OF WORKS &
 COMMUNICATION, 1224, 1225
 BOTSWANA. NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF THE
 REPUBLIC OF BOTSWANA, 469, 588
 BOTSWANA. NGAMILAND LAND USE PLANNING
 GROUP, 852
 BOTSWANA. RADIO LEARNING GROUP CAMPAIGN
 LEFATSHE LA RONA, 853
 BOTSWANA AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, 327, 328
 BOTSWANA AGRICULTURAL MARKETING BOARD,
 970
 BOTSWANA COMMISSION ON NON-FORMAL
 EDUCATION SUB-COMMITTEE, 329
 BOTSWANA COOPERATIVE DEVELOPMENT CENTRE
 971
 BOTSWANA DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION, 779
 BOTSWANA EXTENSION COLLEGE, 330, 331
 BOTSWANA HOUSING CORPORATION, 761
 BOTSWANA NATIONAL ARCHIVES, 013
 BOTSWANA SOCIETY, 108, 224
 BRAUN, B.H., 578, 589, 590, 591, 592
 BRAZ, JOSE M.P., 470
 BREUTS, P.L., 991
 BREYTENBACH, W.J., 992
 BRIDGES, F. JOSEPH, 720, 721
 BRIGADE DEVELOPMENT CENTRE, 341
 BROMBERGER, N., 471
 BROOKS, K., 342
 BROWN, B., 1260, 1261,
 BROWN, FREIDA AUGUSTINE, 1067
 BROWN, R.C., 593, 594
 BRYANT, CORALIE, 472
 BRYANT, EDWARD K., 1226
 BUCKLEY, J., 343
 BUERGER, A.D., 594
 BUKHALA, JAMES, 473
 BURGESS, JULIAN, 1227
 BURTON, W., 344
 BUTLER, K.E., 923
 BUTYNSKI, T., 701, 1208
 BYRAM, M.L., 345, 346, 379
 CALKIN, P.S., 976
 CAMAC CONSULTANTS LTD., 1228
 CAMPBELL, A.C., 595, 596, 597,
 CAMPBELL, ALEC, 1068, 1069, 1070

CAMPBELL, J.G., 255
 CAMPBELL, NEIL M., 347
 CAMPBELL, R.B.P., 348, 349
 CANNELL, ROGERS, 1229
 CARR, D.P., 598
 CARRUTHERS, RICHARD, 722
 CASHDAN, ELIZABETH ANN, 474, 1071, 1072,
 1073, 1074, 1075
 CAYE, V.M., 1076
 CENTRE AFRICAIN DE FORMATION ET DE
 RECHERCHES ADMINISTRATIVES POUR LE
 DEVELOPPEMENT (CAFRADE), 1249
 CERVENKA, ZDENEK, 015
 CHAMBERS, R., 226, 227, 228
 CHAMBLISS, K.M., 350
 CHASKO, WILLIAM J., JR., 866, 1074,
 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078
 CHERNICHOVSKY, D., 351, 1079
 CHILD, G., 596, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603,
 604, 605, 659, 666
 CHILDERS, G., 109, 1110
 CHILISA, ERNEST, 352, 762
 CLARK, G. EDWARD, 993
 CLARKE, D.G., 475
 CLEMENT-JONES, DEBBIE, 670
 CLIFFE, LIONEL, 854, 1080
 COBBE, JAMES H., 476, 786, 787, 788
 COHEN, B., 016
 COHEN, DENNIS L., 994, 995, 1054
 COKER, C., 229, 996
 COLCLOUGH, CHRISTOPHER, 017, 477, 478,
 479, 480, 481
 COLCLOUGH, MARY, 230, 231
 COLLINGS, FRANCIS, 018
 COLLINS, THOMAS R., 482
 COLQUHOUN, BRIAN, 1230
 COMAROFF, J., 110, 885, 1081, 1082
 COMAROFF, J.L., 1083, 1084, 1085
 COMAROFF, JEAN, 1086
 COMAROFF, JOHN L., 1087
 COMMONWEALTH SECRETARIAT, 997
 CONDON, M.J., 723
 CONLIN, RICHARD, 232, 483
 COOK, SHEILA, 724
 COOKE, H.J., 606
 COOMBS, W.D., 353
 COOPER, DAVID, 484, 485, 486, 487, 1088,
 1089, 1262, 1263
 COPPERMAN, J., 607, 1090
 COULSON, M., 789
 COWEN, D.V., 790
 CRANMER, DAVID J., 354
 CROWELL, ARON L., 1091
 CROWLEY, DAVID, 231, 355, 356, 856
 CRUSH, J.S., 233
 CURRY, ROBERT, 111, 791, 792, 1231
 CURTIS, DONALD, 112, 113, 793
 DAHL, H., 019, 114
 DALE, R., 020, 998, 999, 1000, 1001,
 1002, 1092
 DAMACHI, U.G., 1003
 DANAHER, KEVIN, 021
 DEAN, ROBERT M., 022
 DEJENE, TEKOLA, 234
 DEVITT, PAUL, 235
 DE VORE, I., 1133, 1140, 1141
 DIEJOMAOH, V.P., 407, 408
 DIGGS, C., 236
 DINI, L., 023
 DIPPER, JOHN, 1004
 DIXEY, RACHAEL, 357, 358
 DORAN, D.C., 359
 DORNAN, S.S., 1093
 DOYLE, J.J., 115, 116
 DRAPER, P., 1264
 DUBE, ANDREW, 1005
 DUNFORD, N.E., 857
 EAKES, MARTIN D., 977
 EBERT, JAMES I., 610, 611, 858, 1094
 EBERT, MELINDA C., 1095
 EDING, D.F., 237, 612, 613
 EGNER, E.B., 238, 239, 1096
 EICHER, CARL K., 117
 ELKAN, W., 491, 492
 EPSTEIN, GERALD A., 240
 ESHLEMAN, R., 118
 ETHERINGTON, ALAN, 859, 860, 883
 ETTINGER, STEPHEN JOEL, 796
 EVERINGTON, R., 763
 FAIR, T.J.D., 241
 FAKO, T.T., 727, 728, 729
 FALCONER, J., 924
 FALLON, PETER, 480, 481
 FAMILY HEALTH CARE, INC., 730
 FARR, J.L., 623
 FARRAR, D.M., 614
 FEDDEMA, J.P., 764
 FEIERMAN, STEVEN, 731
 FELDMAN, D., 227
 FIELD, D.I., 615, 616, 617, 618
 FISHER, I.L., 956

FITCHETT, R.E., 765
 FLOOD, J., 242
 FOLKMAN, P.A., 797
 FORTMANN, LOUISE P., 619, 1265
 FOSBROOKE, H.A., 119, 120, 243, 620,
 621, 622, 1097, 1098
 FOSTER, S.D., 623
 FOUNDATION FOR COOPERATIVE HOUSING, 766
 FRANCIS, M., 360
 FROLIK, ELVIN F., 121
 FULLER, C.E., 1250

 GARFORTH, C.J., 122, 123
 GARLING, A. 460
 GARZUEL, MICHEL, 563
 GIBBON D., 124
 GILLETT, SIMON, 1015
 GILMORE, K.S., 624
 GRAHAM, A., 625, 626, 925
 GUENTHER, M.G., 1099
 GULBRANDSEN, ORNULF, 024, 861, 862

 HARVEY, CHARLES, 025
 HEARD, KENNETH, 1033
 HEEMSTRA, H.H., 627, 628
 HEINZ, H.J., 1100
 HESSELBERG, J., 1092
 HIMSWORTH, C.M.G., 1006
 HINCHEY, MADALON T., 629
 HISTAND, LOWELL, 798
 HITCHCOCK, ROBERT K., 316, 611, 630,
 631, 732, 863, 864, 865, 866, 926,
 927, 928, 929, 1091, 1101, 1102, 1103,
 1104, 1105, 1203
 HJORT, A.J., 125, 244
 HJORTH, P., 930
 HOARE, P., 361
 HOGBLOM, GORAN, 026
 HOLM, JOHN D., 1006, 1007, 1008, 1009,
 1010
 HOPE, JAMES, 126
 HOWE, C.W., 632
 HOWELL, NANCY, 1107
 HUBBARD, M., 493, 494
 HUDSON, DEREK J., 1108, 1109
 HUNTER, A.P., 426
 HUNTER, JOHN, 799, 800, 801, 802
 HURLY, PAUL, 361, 362, 867, 868
 HUSEN, TORSTEN, 363
 HUTTON, L.G., 633, 634, 635, 636

 ILLES, DORIS, 127
 INGER, DAVID, 245
 INGERSOLL, J.M., 128
 INGRAM, W.R., 129
 INNES, D., 1011
 INSTITUT D'ETUDES ECONOMIQUES ET
 SOCIALES, 869
 INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT,
 BOTSWANA, LESOTHO, SWAZILAND, 130,
 246, 247, 364, 495, 496, 803
 INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION &
 DEVELOPMENT, 027, 365, 366, 497, 498
 INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION &
 DEVELOPMENT. EASTERN AFRICA REGIONAL
 OFFICE. SOUTHERN AGRICULTURAL
 DIVISION, 931
 INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION &
 DEVELOPMENT. EASTERN AFRICA REGIONAL
 OFFICE. REGIONAL PROJECTS DEPARTMENT,
 1232
 INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION &
 DEVELOPMENT. INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT
 ASSOCIATION, 932
 INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION &
 DEVELOPMENT. INTERNATIONAL
 DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION. EASTERN
 AFRICA REGIONAL OFFICE, 248
 INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF EDUCATION, 367
 INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT GROUP, 804
 INTERNATIONAL FUND FOR AGRICULTURAL
 DEVELOPMENT, 131
 INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE, 368, 369,
 370, 499, 978, 979, 980, 981
 INTERNATIONAL LIVESTOCK CENTRE FOR
 AFRICA, BOTSWANA, 933, 934, 935
 INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND, 028
 INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS UNION,
 1233
 IZZARD, WENDY, 500, 1266, 1267, 1268

 JACK, DONALD, 966
 JACKSON, DUDLEY, 501
 JEFFERS, B., 1110
 JENKINS, T., 738
 JENNESS, JONATHAN, 870, 871, 872, 873,
 874
 JENNINGS, A., 1234
 JENNINGS, C.M.H., 637, 638
 JESKE, J., 029, 805
 JOHNS, SHERIDAN, 249
 JOHNSON, CHARLES, 1235
 JONES, C.R., 639

JONES, DAVID, 132, 250
 JONES, KEITH F., 251, 252
 JONES, M.J., 133, 134
 JONES, PETA, 135
 JONES, PHILIP F., 371
 JORGENSEN, JAN P., 372
 JOUBERT, CHRISTOPHER, 806

 KAHN, MICHAEL, 1236
 KANN, U., 373, 374, 1269
 KATOROBO, JAMES, 253, 254, 875
 KATZ, R., 1111
 KELLY, GAIL P., 1270
 KELLY, WILLIAM F., 136
 KERVEN, CAROL, 137, 502, 503, 504, 505,
 506, 507, 508, 1112, 1271
 KEY, R.M., 639, 640
 KGATHI, D.L., 030, 375
 KGOSIDINTSI, A., 917
 KHAMA, SIR SERETSE, 876, 1012
 KHUMALO, G.F., 877, 878
 KIDD, ROSS, 376, 377, 378, 379
 KINGSHOTTE, ALAN, 138
 KJAER-OLSEN, P., 139, 140, 509, 733, 936
 KLAUSEN, A.-L., 255
 KNIGHT, D.B., 1013,
 KOCKEN, ELS, 510, 1199
 KOHLER, O., 1113
 KOITSIWE, S.R., 1076
 KOMA, KENNETH, 380, 1014
 KONCZACKI, J.M., 031
 KONCZACKI, Z.A., 031, 256, 937
 KONNER, M., 1114
 KOIJMAN, K., 1115, 1116
 KOUSSOUDJI, S., 1272
 KOWET, DONALD KALINDE, 511
 KRAATZ, D.B., 641, 642, 643, 644
 KRAMER, A., 257, 258
 KRIGE, E.J., 1117
 KROGH, B., 512
 KROMBERG, MARIT, 032
 KUENSTLER, PETER, 381, 382, 383, 513
 KUKLER, RON, 384
 KUPER, ADAM, 514, 1015, 1118, 1119,
 1120, 1121, 1122, 1123, 1124, 1175

 LAMPRECHT, DORIS, 807
 LANCASTER, I.N., 645, 646, 647
 LAND TENURE CENTER LIBRARY, 259
 LANDELL-MILLS, P.M., 515, 808
 LANG, G.O., 1125

 LARSON, THOMAS J., 1126, 1127, 1128,
 1129, 1130
 LAWRY, S., 141
 LE BEL, ALLEN, 1237
 LEE, RICHARD B., 734, 1065, 1131, 1132,
 1133, 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138,
 1139, 1140, 1141, 1217
 LEISTNER, O.A., 648
 LEVER, B.G., 142, 143
 LEWIS, DAVID, 809, 810
 LEWIS, STEPHEN R., JR., 260, 261, 262
 LEWYCKY, D.G., 075
 LEWYCKY, DENNIS, 811
 LEYS, ROGER, 263
 LIGHTFOOT, CLIVE W., 144
 LIPTON, MICHAEL, 145, 264, 516, 517
 LITHERLAND, M., 649
 LOKEN, ROBERT D., 385
 LORY, G., 1016
 LOUIS, R., 265
 LOVELACE, WILLIAM, 571
 LUCAS, D., 1273
 LUCAS, ROBERT E.B., 146, 518
 LULAT, YOUNUS, 1270
 LUKE, T.C., 386
 LYBY, E., 519, 520
 LYNN, CHARLES, 147

 MACDONALD, I., 938, 982
 MACARTNEY, WILLIAM, 1017
 MACLIVER, SHERRY, 521
 MADE, STANISLAUS MATIENGA, 033
 MADISA, T.S., 266
 MADZONGWE, FORBES MARTIN, 387
 MAEHRLEEICHNER, I., 388
 MAGAGULA, CYNTHIA MC DANIELS, 389
 MAGUIRE, BRIAN, 1142
 MAHER, D., 939
 MAHONEY, N., 1143, 1144
 MALABA, L., 1011
 MALIKONGWA, D.M.K., 522
 MANNING, IAN, 650
 MARGOLIS, W., 148
 MARIBE, M., 879
 MARSHALL, IAN, 771
 MARSHALL, LORNA, 1145
 MARTIN, ANTHONY, 390
 MASHALABA, N.N., 735
 MASON, JOHN P., 767
 MASSEY, DAVID, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527,
 528
 MASTEBROEK, H., 267

MATLHARE, LEONARD, 149
 MATSEBULA, MICHAEL SISA, 034
 MATSHENG, J.S., 268
 MAZONDE, ISAAC NCUBE, 269
 MAZUMBAR, SUBASH, 736
 MBITHI, P.M., 270
 MC CANN, D.L., 651
 MC CARTHY, STEPHEN, 017, 271, 768, 812
 MC GOWAN AND ASSOCIATES, PTY LIMITED,
 940
 MC KAY, A.D., 583, 652
 MC KINLAY, W.W., 150
 MC LAREN, A.D. 151
 MENTZ, J.C.N., 035
 MERAFE, YVONNE, 152, 769, 884, 941, 942
 MERRIWEATHER, ALFRED MUSGRAVE, 737
 MHLANGA, LIBERTY, 272
 MITCHELL, A.J.B., 653, 654
 MITCHISON, NAOMI, 273, 391, 392, 393,
 1146
 MOELLER, PHILIP, 1237
 MOLEFE, M.V., 153
 MOLOMO, C., 529
 MOLOSI, P.C., 036
 MONTGOMERY, W., 394
 MOODY, ELIZE, 943, 1274
 MOORSOM, RICHARD, 854, 1080
 MORGAN, E. PHILIP, 037, 284, 1018
 MORISS, KEITH, 798
 MOSLEY, P., 813
 MOTHERAL, JOSEPH, 154
 MOYANA, J.K., 530
 MOYO, N., 531, 532
 MUELLER, E., 1147, 1272
 MUFAMBISI, E.B., 533
 MURERWA, HERBERT MUCHEMWA, 395
 MURRAY, MARK L., 655, 656
 MURRAY, T.R., 814
 MUSHONGA, B.L.B., 038, 039, 815
 MUTTER, THEO, 040, 274
 MUZINGANYAMA, NEHEMIAH SHADRECK MUSAMI,
 534
 MUZOREWA, B.C., 041
 NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF DEVELOPMENT &
 CULTURAL RESEARCH. DOCUMENTATION
 CENTRE, 042, 043
 NATIONAL MIGRATION STUDY, 044
 NCHINDO, LOUIS, 816
 NDEBELE, JOB JIKA, 880
 NDUANYA, MAURICE ONYEAMA, 396
 NENGWEKHULU, R., 1019
 NGAMILAND LAND USE PLANNING GROUP, 155
 NGCONGCO, L., 1148
 NGWENYA, M.A., 817
 NIGAM, SHYAM B., 535
 NILSSON, D.L., 156
 NILSSON, G.I., 157
 NKWE, T., 158
 NORMAN, M.J., 657
 NORWEGIAN AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL
 DEVELOPMENT (NORAD), 1238
 NTETA, PHOPHI, 944
 NTSIMA, R.N., 275
 NURSE, G.T., 738, 739
 NZUWAH, MARIYAWANDA, 1020
 ODELL, MALCOLM J., JR., 045, 159, 258,
 276, 658, 773, 881, 882, 883, 884,
 945, 1149
 ODELL, MARCIA L., 160, 277, 868, 945
 OGANNE, PEGGY, 885, 886
 OHATA, Y., 161
 OKIHIRO, GARY YUKIO, 1150
 OLAND, KRISTIAN, 162, 163, 164
 OLSON, D.L., 776
 OPSCHOOR, J.B., 879, 887, 1151
 ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY. COMMITTEE
 OF TEN ON ASSISTANCE TO FRONTLINE
 STATES, 1021
 OSBORNE, OLIVER H., 740
 OSTBERG, WILHELM, 125
 OULDALI, B., 278
 PACIFIC CONSULTANTS, 818
 PALMER, ROBIN, 279
 PARK, H.N., 165
 PARK, J.S., 166, 946
 PARRIS, R., 659, 947
 PARSON, JACK, 280, 281, 282, 995, 1022,
 1023, 1152
 PARSONS, NEIL, 279, 283,
 PARSONS, Q.N., 046
 PATTEE, R., 047
 PHEHANE, J. TAETJI, 048
 PHILLIPS, BEVERLY, 1275
 PICARD, LOUIS A., 284, 1024, 1025, 1026,
 1027, 1028
 PICKARD, O.G., 397
 PIELEMEIER, NANCY R., 741
 PIKE, J.G., 660
 POLLAK, KAREN, 049
 POLLAK, OLIVER B., 049
 POOLE, B., 536

POTTEN, D.H., 661, 662, 1251, 1252
 POWELSON, JOHN P., 285
 PROCTOR, J.H., 1029
 PROWSE, HAROLD MARQUETTE, 663
 PURCELL, R.A., 167, 168
 PUZO, W.D., 050

 QUINTANA, EMILIO U., 169, 170

 RACHMAN, DAWN, 398
 RANDALL, DARRELL, 286
 REEVES, C.V., 664
 REID, NGAIRE, 1153
 REMOTE AREA DEVELOPMENT OFFICE, 1154
 RENEW, AUDREY, 665
 RENNIS, T.W., 957
 RESEARCH TRIANGLE INSTITUTE, 399
 RESOURCES MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS, LTD.,
 171
 REYNEKE, J.L., 1155
 REYNOLDS, NORMAN, 288
 RIHANI, MAY, 1276
 RIORDAN, K.M., 537
 RIVKIN ASSOCIATES, 1253
 ROBBEL, H.W.O., 666
 ROBERTS, S., 888, 889, 890, 1081, 1082,
 1156, 1157, 1158, 1159, 1160, 1161,
 1162, 1163, 1171
 ROBSON, P., 819
 ROE, EMERY, 619, 948
 ROGERS, CYRIL A., 400
 ROHWEDDER, JURGEN, 667
 RONALD, C., 289
 ROSE, BRIAN, 401
 RUSSELL, MARGO, 1164, 1165
 RUSSELL, MARTIN, 1165

 SADIE, K.L., 1030
 SALISBURY, M.B.E., 402
 SANDFORD, STEPHEN, 891, 949
 SARPONG, MATTHEW A.B., 1031
 SBRANA, G., 742
 SCHAPERA, I., 1166, 1167, 1168, 1169,
 1170, 1171, 1172
 SCHIMMEL, GORDON L., 403
 SCHNEIDER, WILLIAM, JR., 1032
 SCHOLZ, CHRISTOPHER H., 668
 SCHWARZ, E.H.L., 669
 SCHWESER, HELEN, 743
 SEELEY, C.F., 744
 SEILER, JOHN, 188
 SEKGOMA, M.S.P., 612

 SELF HELP HOUSING AGENCY, 770
 SELIER, F.J.M., 1254, 1255
 SELWYN, PERCY, 820
 SETIDISHO, N.O., 404, 405
 SHARPHOUSE, J.H., 789
 SHAW, TIMOTHY M., 1033
 SHEFFIELD, J.R., 406, 407, 408, 409
 SELLER, PAUL, 1173
 SHEPPARD, CHRISTOPHER, 670
 SHERBURNE, J., 671
 SHERIF, W.S., 172
 SHILLINGTON, K., 821
 SHOSTAK, MARJORIE, 1174
 SIDERIUS, W., 672, 673, 674, 675, 676,
 677, 678, 679
 SILBERBAUER, GEORGE B., 1175, 1176,
 1177, 1178, 1179, 1180
 SILITSHENA, R.K., 538, 539, 540, 541,
 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548,
 822, 823, 1181, 1182
 SILLERY, ANTHONY, 1034
 SIMMONS, WENDY, 051
 SIMPSON, I.G., 173
 SINCLAIR, DONALD M., 548
 SINCLAIR, MICHAEL, 410, 411
 SINGH, T., 983
 SKOGLAN, ANTON, 745
 SLATER, A.T., 549
 SMIT, P., 290
 SMITH, C., 351, 412, 413, 414, 415
 SMITH, CHRISTINE, 416
 SMITH, ELSIE, 771
 SMITH, SCOTT E., 234
 SNYDER, LINDA, 291, 292
 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH COUNCIL, 892
 SOLWAY, JACQUELINE S., 550, 1183
 SOUTHEAST CONSORTIUM FOR INTERNATIONAL
 DEVELOPMENT (SECID), 174, 293
 SOUTHERN AFRICA DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION
 CONFERENCE, 294, 295
 SPEED, JOHN, 893
 SPRAY, PAUL, 950
 STAHL, C.W., 551, 552, 553, 554, 555
 STANSFIELD, G., 680
 STEPHENS, B., 556, 746, 747, 1256
 STEVENS, CHRISTOPHER, 748
 STEVENS, RICHARD P., 053, 054
 STEYN, H.P., 1184
 STRANGE, L.B.N., 417
 STYLE, O.L., 055
 SUTER, ANN C., 557

SUTHERLAND, ALISTAIR J., 558, 894, 1185, 1186, 1187
 SWEDISH INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY, 418, 749
 SWEDISH INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY. SIDA BRIGADE SURVEY MISSION, 419
 SYSON, L., 175, 559, 750, 984, 1188, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1277
 SZAL, R.J., 560, 561, 562, 563
 SZAWELSKI, KRYSZYNA, 564

 TABOR, C., 824
 TAMBULA, S.B., 1257
 TANAKA, J., 1192, 1193, 1194
 TAPELA, H.M., 056
 TAUkobong, T., 681
 TAYLOR, A., 721
 TAYLOR, DON, 420
 TAYLOR, FRANK W., 682
 TAYLOR, JOHN, 565
 TEBAPE, O.P., 057
 TEMANE, B.K., 296, 683
 TER HAAR, J., 825
 THEMA, B.C., 421, 1195
 THOMA, AXEL, 297, 1196
 THOMAS, G., 278
 THOMAS, J.A., 298
 THOMAS, WILLIAM R., 1229
 THOMPSON, LEONARD, 422
 THOMPSON, MELVIN J., 176
 THOMSON, B.P., 951
 TLOU, JOSIAH SIJIEE, 423
 TLOU, T., 1035, 1036
 TOASE, F., 058
 TOBIAS, PHILLIP V., 1197
 TORDOFF, WILLIAM, 1037, 1038, 1039
 TRAIL, J.C.M., 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957
 TREVING, NILS B., 1239
 TRUSCHEL, LOUIS W., 1198
 TSIANE, BOITSHWARELO DAVID, 424
 TURMAN, JAMES A., 425
 TURNER, J.D., 426
 TURNER, M., 751
 TUTTAS, G.H., 427

 UHLENBECK, C., 510, 1199
 U.K. MINISTRY OF OVERSEAS DEVELOPMENT, 566
 ULIN, PRISCILLA R., 752, 1278

 ULIN, RICHARD O., 428
 U.N. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM, 059, 299
 U.N. DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME. GOVERNING COUNCIL, 300
 U.N. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA, 429, 826
 U.N. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. COUNCIL OF MINISTERS, 060
 U.N. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. MULTINATIONAL PROGRAMING & OPERATIONAL CENTRE FOR EASTERN & SOUTHERN AFRICA (MULPOC), 430
 U.N. FOOD & AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION & U.N. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR AFRICA. JOINT FAO/ECA AGRICULTURAL DIVISION, 958
 U.N. FOOD & AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION, 177, 178, 179, 180, 301, 684, 685, 686, 985
 U.N. FOOD & AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT, 687
 U.N. FOOD & AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. COMMODITIES & TRADE DIVISION, 181
 U.N. FOOD & AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. DOCUMENTATION CENTER, 061
 U.N. FOOD & AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION. REGIONAL OFFICE FOR AFRICA, 753
 U.N. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION (UNIDO), 827
 UNIVERSITY OF BOTSWANA & SWAZILAND. UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OF BOTSWANA. FACULTY OF ECONOMIC & SOCIAL STUDIES, 431
 UNIVERSITY OF BOTSWANA, LESOTHO & SWAZILAND. DIVISION OF EXTRA-MURAL SERVICES, 432, 433, 434, 435
 UPTON, M., 688
 URS RESEARCH COMPANY, 1240
 U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT, 182, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 436 437, 567, 828, 959, 1241
 U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. OFFICE OF HOUSING, 772
 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, 174
 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, 062, 986
 U.S. PEACE CORPS, 308
 UTAH STATE UNIVERSITY. CONSORTIUM FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT, 960

 VAN RENSBURG, H.J., 691, 692, 895, 961
 VAN RENSBURG, P., 309, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 987

VAN VEGTEN, J.A., 693, 694
 VAN VOORTHUIZEN, E.G., 695, 696, 773, 962
 VENGROFF, R., 310, 311, 1040, 1041, 1042
 VENTER, M.J., 1243
 VIERICH, HELGA, 257, 568, 569, 697, 829,
 896, 1201, 1202, 1203
 VIERICH-ESCHE, HELGA, 1204
 VIVELLO, F.R., 1205, 1206, 1207
 VON EGMOND, A., 1043
 VON KAUFMANN, RALPH, 963
 VON RICHTER, W., 597, 698, 699, 700,
 701, 702, 830, 1208

 WALKER, GARY, 570, 571, 1044
 WARD, JENNIFER C., 446
 WASS, P., 312, 313, 314
 WATERSON, R.J., 447
 WATSON, DAVID A., 1045
 WATTERS, EDMOND ARTHUR, III, 448
 WEARE, P., 183, 184, 703
 WEBSTER, J.P.G., 168
 WEEDON, RAYMOND A., 315
 WEHMEYER, A.S., 754, 755
 WEIMER, BERNARD, 040, 272, 449, 897
 WEISSNER, PAULINE, 1209
 WELGEMOED, P.J., 1243
 WELLS, K., 572, 573
 WERNER, R., 898, 899, 900, 1046, 1210,
 1211
 WESTERN, D., 704
 WETHERELL, H.I., 450
 WHITE ARKITEKTER AB, 774

 WHITE, C.J.B., 451, 452
 WHITE, RICHARD, 705, 706, 707
 WHITE, ROGER J., 831
 WHITEMAN, P.T.S., 185
 WILL, DENZIL D., 063
 WILLETT, A.B.J., 126, 901, 1212, 1213
 WILMSEN, EDWIN N., 756, 757, 1214
 WILSON, BRIAN H., 708
 WILY, ELIZABETH, 316, 709, 902, 903,
 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910,
 911, 912, 913, 1215
 WINCHESTER-GOULD, G.A., 064
 WINSTANLEY, BRIDGET, 065, 1047
 WISEMAN, JOHN A., 1048, 1049, 1050, 1051,
 1052
 WOLPE, HOWARD, 574
 WOOD, A.W., 453, 454
 WOODS, WILLIAM M., 575
 WOODSTON, VALERIE, 354
 WOLFF, I., 236
 WORLD FOOD PROGRAM, 317, 318, 319, 964
 WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION, 758, 759
 WYNN, S.G., 710, 914, 965, 1053

 YALALA, A., 584, 703
 YATES, LESLIE MC KNIGHT, 1280
 YELLEN, JOHN E., 1216, 1217
 YOFFE, MICHAEL, 1218
 YOUNG, H., 1054
 YOUNGMAN, F., 711
 YOUTHED, S.H., 186, 187, 915

 ZANK, WOLFGANG., 1055

Botswana

